

FORM PTO-1390 (Modified)
(REV 10-95)

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

ATTORNEY'S DOCKET NUMBER

TRANSMITTAL LETTER TO THE UNITED STATES
DESIGNATED/ELECTED OFFICE (DO/EO/US)
CONCERNING A FILING UNDER 35 U.S.C. 371

196838US0PCT

U.S. APPLICATION NO. (IF KNOWN, SEE 37 CFR

09/623872

INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION NO.
PCT/US99/05131INTERNATIONAL FILING DATE
09 March 1999PRIORITY DATE CLAIMED
10 March 1998 (earliest)

TITLE OF INVENTION

NOVEL OPIATE COMPOUNDS, METHODS OF MAKING AND METHODS OF USE

APPLICANT(S) FOR DO/EO/US

Frank I. CARROLL, et al.


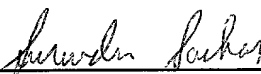
Applicant herewith submits to the United States Designated/Elected Office (DO/EO/US) the following items and other information:

1. ☒ This is a **FIRST** submission of items concerning a filing under 35 U.S.C. 371.
2. ☐ This is a **SECOND** or **SUBSEQUENT** submission of items concerning a filing under 35 U.S.C. 371.
3. ☒ This is an express request to begin national examination procedures (35 U.S.C. 371(f)) at any time rather than delay examination until the expiration of the applicable time limit set in 35 U.S.C. 371(b) and PCT Articles 22 and 39(1).
4. ☒ A proper Demand for International Preliminary Examination was made by the 19th month from the earliest claimed priority date.
5. ☒ A copy of the International Application as filed (35 U.S.C. 371 (c) (2))
 - a. ☐ is transmitted herewith (required only if not transmitted by the International Bureau).
 - b. ☐ has been transmitted by the International Bureau.
 - c. ☒ is not required, as the application was filed in the United States Receiving Office (RO/US).
6. ☐ A translation of the International Application into English (35 U.S.C. 371(c)(2)).
7. ☒ A copy of the International Search Report (PCT/ISA/210).
8. ☒ Amendments to the claims of the International Application under PCT Article 19 (35 U.S.C. 371 (c)(3))
 - a. ☐ are transmitted herewith (required only if not transmitted by the International Bureau).
 - b. ☐ have been transmitted by the International Bureau.
 - c. ☐ have not been made; however, the time limit for making such amendments has NOT expired.
 - d. ☒ have not been made and will not be made.
9. ☐ A translation of the amendments to the claims under PCT Article 19 (35 U.S.C. 371(c)(3)).
10. ☐ An oath or declaration of the inventor(s) (35 U.S.C. 371 (c)(4)).
11. ☒ A copy of the International Preliminary Examination Report (PCT/IPEA/409).
12. ☐ A translation of the annexes to the International Preliminary Examination Report under PCT Article 36 (35 U.S.C. 371 (c)(5)).

Items 13 to 18 below concern document(s) or information included:

13. ☐ An Information Disclosure Statement under 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98.
14. ☐ An assignment document for recording. A separate cover sheet in compliance with 37 CFR 3.28 and 3.31 is included.
15. ☐ A **FIRST** preliminary amendment.
A **SECOND** or **SUBSEQUENT** preliminary amendment.
16. ☐ A substitute specification.
17. ☐ A change of power of attorney and/or address letter.
18. ☐ Certificate of Mailing by Express Mail
19. ☒ Other items or information:

Request for Consideration of Documents Cited in International Search Report
Notice of Priority
PCT/IB/304

U.S. APPLICATION NO. (IF KNOWN, SEE 37 CFR 09/623872		INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION NO. PCT/US99/05131		ATTORNEY'S DOCKET NUMBER 196838US0PCT	
20. The following fees are submitted:.				CALCULATIONS PTO USE ONLY	
BASIC NATIONAL FEE (37 CFR 1.492 (a) (1) - (5)) :					
<input type="checkbox"/> Search Report has been prepared by the EPO or JPO \$840.00					
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> International preliminary examination fee paid to USPTO (37 CFR 1.482) \$670.00					
<input type="checkbox"/> No international preliminary examination fee paid to USPTO (37 CFR 1.482) but international search fee paid to USPTO (37 CFR 1.445(a)(2)) \$760.00					
<input type="checkbox"/> Neither international preliminary examination fee (37 CFR 1.482) nor international search fee (37 CFR 1.445(a)(2) paid to USPTO \$970.00					
<input type="checkbox"/> International preliminary examination fee paid to USPTO (37 CFR 1.482) and all claims satisfied provisions of PCT Article 33(2)-(4) \$96.00					
ENTER APPROPRIATE BASIC FEE AMOUNT =				\$670.00	
Surcharge of \$130.00 for furnishing the oath or declaration later than months from the earliest claimed priority date (37 CFR 1.492 (e)). <input type="checkbox"/> 20 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 30				\$130.00	
CLAIMS		NUMBER FILED		NUMBER EXTRA	
Total claims		26 - 20 =		6	
Independent claims		4 - 3 =		1	
Multiple Dependent Claims (check if applicable).				<input type="checkbox"/>	
TOTAL OF ABOVE CALCULATIONS =				\$986.00	
Reduction of 1/2 for filing by small entity, if applicable. Verified Small Entity Statement must also be filed (Note 37 CFR 1.9, 1.27, 1.28) (check if applicable). <input type="checkbox"/>				\$0.00	
SUBTOTAL =				\$986.00	
Processing fee of \$130.00 for furnishing the English translation later than months from the earliest claimed priority date (37 CFR 1.492 (f)). <input type="checkbox"/> 20 <input type="checkbox"/> 30 +				\$0.00	
TOTAL NATIONAL FEE =				\$986.00	
Fee for recording the enclosed assignment (37 CFR 1.21(h)). The assignment must be accompanied by an appropriate cover sheet (37 CFR 3.28, 3.31) (check if applicable). <input type="checkbox"/>				\$0.00	
TOTAL FEES ENCLOSED =				\$986.00	
				Amount to be: refunded \$	
				charged \$	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> A check in the amount of \$986.00 to cover the above fees is enclosed.					
<input type="checkbox"/> Please charge my Deposit Account No. _____ in the amount of _____ to cover the above fees. A duplicate copy of this sheet is enclosed.					
<input type="checkbox"/> The Commissioner is hereby authorized to charge any fees which may be required, or credit any overpayment to Deposit Account No. _____ A duplicate copy of this sheet is enclosed.					
NOTE: Where an appropriate time limit under 37 CFR 1.494 or 1.495 has not been met, a petition to revive (37 CFR 1.137(a) or (b)) must be filed and granted to restore the application to pending status.					
SEND ALL CORRESPONDENCE TO:					
 22850		NEUSTADT, P.C.		 SIGNATURE	
				Norman F. Oblon NAME	
				24,618 REGISTRATION NUMBER	
		Surinder Sachar Registration No. 34,423		Sept 11 2000 DATE	

TITLE OF THE INVENTION

NOVEL OPIATE COMPOUNDS, METHODS OF MAKING AND METHODS OF USE

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTIONField of the Invention

The present invention relates to novel opioid receptor antagonists and agonists, methods of making these compounds, and methods of use.

Description of the Background

The opioid receptor system has been extensively studied over the past eight decades, driven primarily by a search for analgesics that do not possess the abuse potential associated with morphine. While these studies were unsuccessful, our understanding of the opioid system has increased tremendously. A significant breakthrough in our understanding of this system came about as a realization that the pharmacology of opioids is receptor based. From this vantage point, the focus of research turned to identifying receptor subtypes with the ultimate goal of assigning specific physiological function to individual receptors. Today, the receptor system is known to be composed of the three distinct subtypes OP_1 , OP_2 , and OP_3 (delta, kappa and mu), as each of these have been cloned and been shown to derive from three different chromosomes. For a discussion of opioid receptors, see Kirk-Othmer Encyclopedia of Chemical Technology, Volume 17, Fourth Edition, 1996, pp. 858-881. There is however less however as to the number of subtypes within each of the main branches and while much has been learned along these lines, the process of assigning function to subtypes is still an area of active investigation.

The opioid receptor system has been extensively studied over the past eight decades driven primarily by a search for analgesics that do not possess the abuse potential associated with morphine. While this effort has been unsuccessful to date, recent studies have highlighted the delta opioid receptor system as holding the greatest potential for success. Principally, agonists acting through the delta opioid receptor have been shown to modulate pain while minimizing many of the side-effects associated with morphine which acts primarily at the mu opioid receptor. These unwanted side-effects include physical dependence, respiratory depression, and gastrointestinal motility problems. These findings have led to a dramatic increase in the research efforts directed toward the production of potent, highly delta receptor selective agonists. The bulk of this effort has been in discovering small molecules as opposed to peptides due to their enhanced stability *in vivo* and their ability to penetrate the central nervous system.

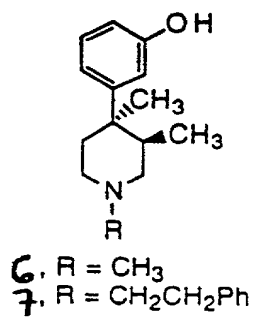
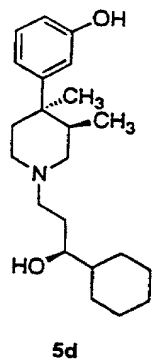
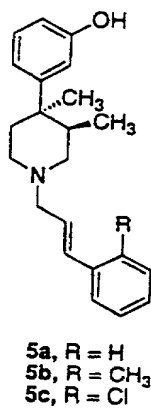
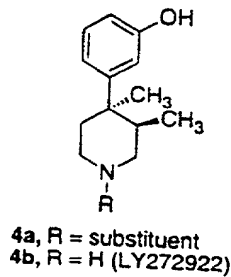
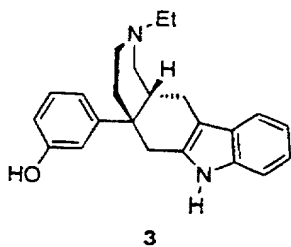
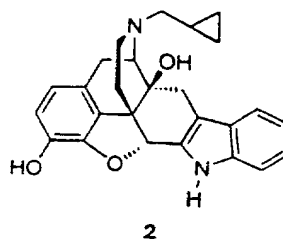
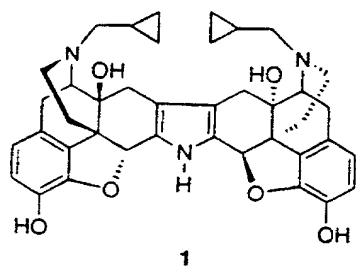
I.

The discovery of potent, highly receptor-selective opioid pure antagonists has been a goal of medicinal chemists for many years.^{1,2} As molecular probes, antagonists have served as useful tools in the study of both the structure as well as the physiological functions of the highly complex opioid receptor system. Much has been accomplished as evidenced by the elegant work of Portoghese and coworkers over the past decade which ultimately has led to the discovery of the naltrexone-based kappa and delta receptor subtype-selective antagonists norbinaltorphimine³ (1, nor-BNI) and naltrindole⁴ (2, NTI), respectively. Following Portoghese's lead, workers at SmithKline Beecham recently reported that the octahydroisoquinoline (3, SB 205588) was a second-generation, highly potent and selective delta antagonist formally derived from naltrindole fragmentation.⁵ One specific research aim has been the discovery of opioid receptor selective reversibly binding ligands from the N-substituted (+)-(3R,4R)-dimethyl-4-(3-hydroxyphenyl)piperidine (4a) class of compounds that display pure antagonist activity.⁶ These compounds will be useful as molecular probes for the opioid receptor as well as potential drug candidates for the treatment of substance abuse and other CNS disorders.⁷ While mu antagonists have for years been used in drug abuse therapy, recent findings suggest that kappa antagonists could provide a more effective,

long-lasting treatment strategy.⁸ A great variety of N-substituted derivatives of **4a** has been prepared, but until the recent demonstration of mu selectivity for **5a**,⁹ none had shown selectivity between the opioid receptor subtypes. Since the pure antagonist activity of these compounds is not dependent on the N-substituent, multiple changes to this part of the molecule would be expected to affect binding affinity and possibly receptor selectivity but not alter its fundamental antagonist character. This feature distinguishes this class of antagonist from the morphine-based compounds, which display pure antagonist behavior only with N-substituents such as allyl or cyclopropylmethyl but not methyl, ethyl, or phenethyl.¹⁰ It is currently believed that the N-substituent in **4a** interacts with a lipophilic binding domain which has been described as either very large or quite malleable since a multitude of different types of N-substituent changes provided ligands displaying high binding affinity.¹¹ It has also been determined that maximum potency and selectivity for the mu opioid receptor is achieved when the N-substituent incorporates a lipophilic entity (phenyl or cyclohexyl ring) separated from the piperidine nitrogen by three atoms as illustrated by compounds **5a-d**.^{9,11} The synthesis of κ -selective compounds remains an important goal.

II.

Derivatives of N-substituted (\pm)-trans-3,4-dimethyl-4-(3-hydroxyphenyl)piperidine, such as **6** and **7**, are known to possess nonselective potent opioid pure antagonist activity.¹²⁻¹⁶ Early investigations of the phenylpiperidine class of opioid antagonists identified the 3-methyl substituent and its trans relative relationship to the 4-substituent as being both necessary and sufficient to impart antagonist activity to the agonist 4-(3-hydroxyphenyl)piperidine.¹² This feature distinguished the phenylpiperidines from the oxymorphones which rely on particular N-substituents (i.e. allyl, cyclopropylmethyl) for expression of opioid antagonist activity.¹⁷ Further studies demonstrated that the N-substituent in the phenylpiperidine antagonists controls their potency and efficacy.¹⁵ Accordingly, there remains a need for compounds which have similar therapeutic effects as the trans-3,4-dimethyl-4-(3-hydroxyphenyl)piperidines, but are based on different structural elements.

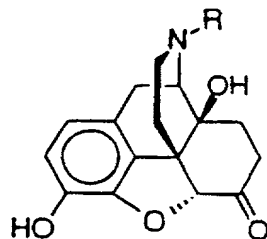


III.

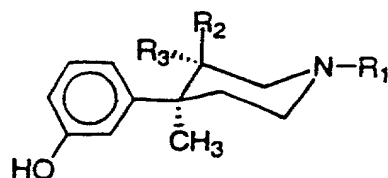
Numerous structural types of opioid agonists have been discovered, and several such as methadone, meperidine, fentanyl, and pentazocine as well as others have become important drugs for the treatment of pain.¹⁰ However, there are only a few structural types that show potent, opioid pure antagonist activity.^{10,7} A resurgence in heroin use in recent years coupled with the demonstrated effectiveness of opioid antagonists for the treatment of other substances of abuse has spurred new interest in the development of novel antagonists for opioid receptors.¹⁶

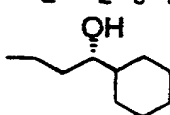
The oxymorphone-related compounds such as naloxone (**8a**) and naltrexone (**8b**), where the antagonist activity is dependent upon the N-substituent, have received considerable attention over the past few decades.¹⁰ For example, pioneering studies by Portoghesi and coworkers lead to the development of the prototypical kappa and delta opioid receptor antagonists, norbinaltorphimine (**1**, nor-BNI) and naltrindole (**2**, NTI). In contrast, the N-substituted trans-3,4-dimethyl-(3-hydroxyphenyl)piperidine (**9a-d**) class of pure antagonist has received relatively little attention. Studies with the N-methyl analog **9a** as well as many other N-substituted analogs such as **9b**, **9c** (LY255582), and **9d** showed that the pure antagonist activity was dependent on the 3-methyl substituent and its trans relative relationship to the 4-methyl substituent on the piperidine ring and, unlike the oxymorphone class, was independent of the nature of the N-substituent.^{7,16,17,6,13,14} Interestingly, the 3,4-dimethyl cis isomer **9e** was found to be a mixed agonist-antagonist. May and coworkers¹⁸ reported that 2,9 α -dimethyl-5-(3-hydroxyphenyl)morphan (**10a**), which has the 9-methyl group in a configuration comparable to the cis-3,4-dimethyl-4-(3-hydroxyphenyl)piperidine (**9e**) with the 5-(3-hydroxyphenyl) group locked in an equatorial conformation relative to the piperidine ring in the morphan structure, was a weak but pure antagonist.

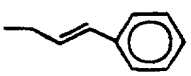
Neither 2,9 β -dimethyl-5-(3-hydroxyphenyl)morphan (**10b**) nor 2,4 β -dimethyl-5-(3-hydroxyphenyl)morphan (**10g**) have not been reported, due to a lack of synthetic accessibility to these structural isomers. Accordingly, the successful synthetic preparation of 2,9 β -morphans and 2,4 β -morphans remains an important goal of in the field opioid receptor-binding compounds.



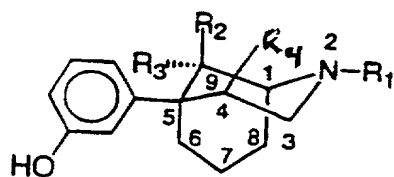
- 8** a, R = CH₂CH=CH₂
 b, R = CH₂C₃H₅



- 9** a, R₁ = CH₃, R₂ = CH₃, R₃ = H
 b, R₁ = CH₂CH₂C₆H₅, R₂ = CH₃, R₃ = H
 c, R₁ = , R₂ = CH₃, R₃ = H

- d, R₁ = , R₂ = CH₃, R₃ = H

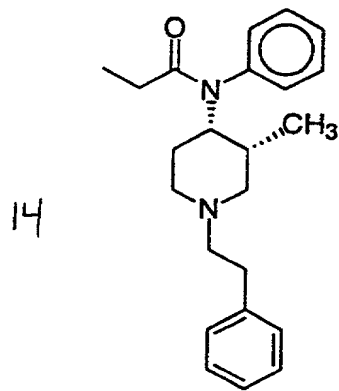
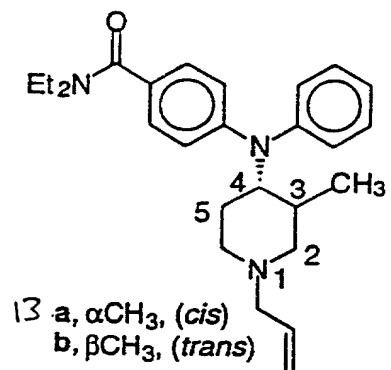
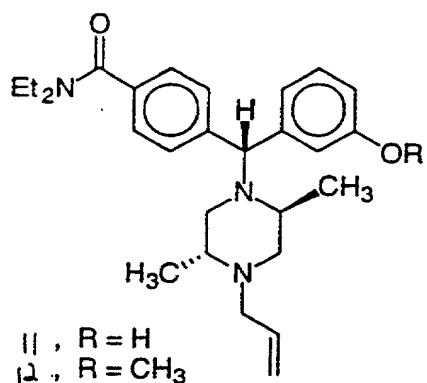
- e, R₁ = CH₃, R₂ = H, R₃ = CH₃



- 10** a, R₁ = CH₃, R₂ = H, R₃ = CH₃, R₄ = H
 b, R₁ = CH₃, R₂ = CH₃, R₃ = H, R₄ = H
 c, R₁ = CH₂CH₂C₆H₅, R₂ = CH₃, R₃ = H, R₄ = H
 d, R₁ = CH₃, R₂ = R₃ = H, R₄ = H
 e, R₁ = CH₂CH=CH₂, R₂ = R₃ = H, R₄ = H
 f, R₁ = CH₂C₃H₅, R₂ = R₃ = H, R₄ = H
 g, R₁ = CH₃, R₂ and R₃ = H, R₄ = CH₃

IV.

In search of analgesics possessing a reduced side-effect profile relative to morphine, much effort has been expended towards finding opioids which operate via δ or κ opioid receptors as opposed to the μ opioid receptor which mediates the actions of morphine and its congeners.¹⁰ BW373U86 (**11**)¹⁹ and SNC-80 (**12**)²⁰ represent one class of opioid agonists discovered to be selective for the δ opioid receptor. Due to the lack of a clear opioid message substructure (i.e., a tyramine component similar to the enkephalins), compounds **11** and **12** have been referred to as non-classical opioid ligands.⁵ The piperazine subunit of **11** and **12** is not commonly found in compounds showing activity at the opioid receptors. In contrast, piperidine ring compounds are found in many different classes of opioids.²⁷ If the internal nitrogen atom in compounds **11** or **12** is transposed with the benzylic carbon, piperidine ring analogs such as **13** would be obtained. Even though there are common structural elements between structures **11** or **12** and **13**, the expected difference between in basicity between the piperidinyll amino group of **11** or **12** and the di-phenyl substituted amine of **13** is sufficient such that it cannot be predicted whether similarity to suggest that **13** would interact with opioid receptors similar to **11** or **12**. It is also interesting to note that compound **13** has some structural elements in common with *cis*-3-methylfentanyl (**14**),^{21,22} a non-classical opioid ligand selective for the mu opioid receptor. Accordingly, the preparation of compound **13** and related structures remains an important goal.



References

- (1) Dhawan, B.N.; Cesselin, F.; Raghubir, R.; Reisine, T.; Bradley, P.B.; Portoghese, P.S.; Hamon, M. International Union of Pharmacology. XII. Classification of opioid receptors. *Pharmacol. Rev.* **1996**, *48*, 567-592.
- (2) Martin, W.R. The evolution of concepts of opioid receptors. In *The Opiate Receptors*, Pasternak, G.W. Eds.; Humana Press Inc.: New Jersey, 1988, pp. 3-22.
- (3) Portoghese, P.S.; Nagase, H.; Lipkowski, A.W.; Larson, D.L.; Takemori, A.E. Binaltorphimine-related bivalent ligands and their kappa opioid receptor antagonist selectivity [published erratum appears in *J. Med. Chem.* 1988 Oct;31(10):2056]. *J. Med. Chem.* **1988**, *31*, 836-841.
- (4) Portoghese, P.S. An approach to the design of receptor-type-selective non-peptide antagonists of peptidergic receptors: δ opioid antagonists. *J. Med. Chem.* **1991**, *34*(6), 1757-1762.
- (5) Dondio, G.; Ronzoni, S.; Eggleston, D.S.; Artico, M.; Petrillo, P.; Petrone, G.; Visentin, L.; Farina, C.; Vecchiotti, V.; Clarke, G.D. Discovery of a novel class of substituted pyrrolooctahydroisoquinolines as potent and selective δ opioid agonists, based on an extension of the message-address concept. *J. Med. Chem.* **1997**, *40*, 3192-3198.
- (6) Zimmerman, D.M.; Nickander, R.; Horng, J.S.; Wong, D.T. New structural concepts for narcotic antagonists defined in a 4-phenylpiperidine series. *Nature* **1978**, *275*, 332-334.
- (7) Zimmerman, D.M.; Leander, J.D. Invited perspective, selective opioid receptor agonists and antagonists: Research tools and potential therapeutic agents. *J. Med. Chem.* **1990**, *33*, 895-902.
- (8) Rothman, R.B.; Gorelick, D.A.; Eichmiller, P.R.; Hill, B.H.; Norbeck, J.; Liberto, J.G. An open-label study of a functional opioid kappa antagonist in the treatment of opioid dependence. In *Problems of Drug Dependence, 1997: Proceedings of the 59th Annual Scientific Meeting, The College on Problems of Drug Dependence, Inc.*, Harris, L.S. Eds.; U. S. Department of Health and Human Services: Rockville, MD, 1997; Vol. 178, pp. 309.
- (9) Thomas, J.B.; Mascarella, S.W.; Rothman, R.B.; Partilla, J.S.; Xu, H.; McCullough, K.B.; Dersch, C.M.; Cantrell, B.E.; Zimmerman, D.M.; Carroll, F.I. Investigation of the N-substituent conformation governing potency and μ receptor subtype-selectivity in (+)-

(3*R*,4*R*)-dimethyl-4-(3-hydroxyphenyl)piperidine opioid antagonists. *J. Med. Chem.* **1998**, 41(11), 1980-1990.

(10) Aldrich, J.V. Analgesics. In *Burger's Medicinal Chemistry and Drug Discovery*, Wolff, M.E. Eds.; John Wiley & Sons, Inc.: 1996; Vol. 3: Therapeutic Agents.

(11) Mitch, C.H.; Leander, J.D.; Mendelsohn, L.G.; Shaw, W.N.; Wong, D.T.; Cantrell, B.E.; Johnson, B.G.; Reel, J.K.; Snoddy, J.D.; Takemori, A.E.; Zimmerman, D.M. 3,4-Dimethyl-4-(3-hydroxyphenyl)piperidines: Opioid antagonists with potent anorectant activity. *J. Med. Chem.* **1993**, 36(20), 2842-2850.

(12) Zimmerman, D.M.; Smits, S.; Nickander, R. Further investigation of novel 3-methyl-4-phenylpiperidine narcotic antagonists. In *Proceedings of the 40th Annual Scientific Meeting of the Committee on Problems of Drug Dependence*, 1978, pp. 237-247.

(13) Zimmerman, D.M.; Smits, S.E.; Hynes, M.D.; Cantrell, B.E.; Leander, J.D.; Mendelsohn, L.G.; Nickander, R. *Drug Alcohol Depend.* **1985**, 14, 381-402.

(14) Mitch, C.H.; Leander, J.D.; Mendelsohn, L.G.; Shaw, W.N.; Wong, D.T.; Zimmerman, D.M.; Gidda, S.J.; Cantrell, B.E.; Scoepp, D.D.; Johnson, B.G.; Leander, J.D. *J. Med. Chem.* **1994**, 37, 2262-2265.

(15) Evans, D.A.; Mitch, C.H.; Thomas, R.C.; Zimmerman, D.M.; Robey, R.L. Application of metalated enamines to alkaloid synthesis. An expedient approach to the synthesis of morphine-based analgesics. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1980**, 102, 5955-5956.

(16) Kreek, M.J. Opiates, opioids and addiction. *Mol. Psychiatry* **1996**, 1(3), 232-254.

(17) Zimmerman, D.M.; Gidda, J.S.; Cantrell, B.E.; Schoepp, D.D.; Johnson, B.G.; Leander, J.D. Discovery of a potent, peripherally selective trans-3,4-dimethyl-4-(3-hydroxyphenyl)piperidine opioid antagonist for the treatment of gastrointestinal motility disorders. *J. Med. Chem.* **1994**, 37(15), 2262-2265.

(18) Awaya, H.; May, E.L.; Aceto, M.D.; Merz, H.; Rogers, M.E.; Harris, L.S. Racemic and optically active 2,9-dimethyl-5-(*m*-hydroxyphenyl)morphans and pharmacological comparison with the 9-demethyl homologues. *J. Med. Chem.* **1984**, 27, 536-539.

(19) Chang, K.J.; Rigdon, G.C.; Howard, J.L.; McNutt, R.W. A novel potent and selective nonpeptidic delta opioid receptor agonist, BW373U86. *J. Pharm. Exp. Ther.* 1993, 267, 852-857.

- (20) Calderon, S.N.; Rothman, R.B.; Porreca, F.; Flippen-Anderson, J.L.; McNutt, R.W.; Xu, H.; Smith, L.E.; Bilsky, E.J.; Davis, P.; Rice, K.C. Probes for narcotic receptor mediated phenomena. 19. Synthesis of (+)-4-[(αR)- α -(2*S*,5*R*)-4-allyl-2,5-dimethyl-1-piperazinyl]-3-methoxybenzyl]-*N,N*-diethylbenzamide (SNC 80): A highly selective, nonpeptide δ opioid receptor agonist. *J. Med. Chem.* 1994, 37, 2125-2128.
- (21) Van Bever, W.F.; Niemegeers, C.J.E.; Janssen, P.A.J. Synthetic analgesics. Synthesis and pharmacology of the diastereoisomers of *N*-(3-methyl-1-(2-phenylethyl)-4-piperidyl)-*N*-phenylpropanamide and *N*-(3-methyl-1-(1-methyl-2-phenylethyl)-4-piperidyl)-*N*-phenylpropanamide. *J. Med. Chem.* 1974, 17(10), 1047-1051.
- (22) Xu, H.; Kim, C.-H.; Zhu, Y.C.; Weber, R.J.; Rice, K.C.; Rothman, R.B. (+)-*cis*-Methylfentanyl and its analogs bind pseudoirreversibly to the mu opioid binding site: Evidence for pseudoallosteric modulation. *Neuropharmacology* 1991, 30, 455-462.

SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

It is an object of the present invention to provide novel compounds which bind to opioid receptors.

It is another object of the present invention to provide novel compounds which are opioid receptors antagonists that bind with high affinity.

It is another object of the present invention to provide novel opiates that are selective for the kappa receptor as compared to the delta and mu receptors.

It is another object of the present invention to provide novel opiates that are selective for the mu and kappa receptors as compared to the delta receptor.

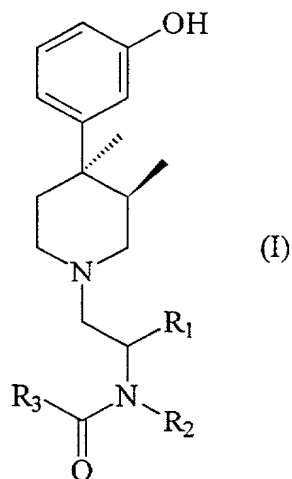
It is another object of the present invention to provide novel opiates that are selective for the delta receptor as compared to the mu and kappa receptors.

It is another object of the present invention to provide novel opiates that are pure antagonists at the mu, delta and kappa receptors.

It is another object of the present invention to provide methods of making the novel compounds.

It is another object of the present invention to provide methods of treating a variety of disease states with the novel opiate compounds of the present invention.

The objects of the present invention may be accomplished with compounds represented by formula (I), or pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof:

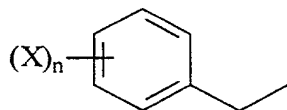
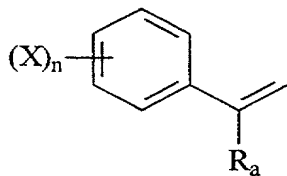
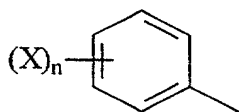
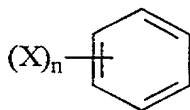


where

R_1 is hydrogen, an alkyl group, an aryl group, or an aralkyl group;

R_2 is hydrogen, an alkyl group, an aryl group, or an alkaryl group; and

R_3 is



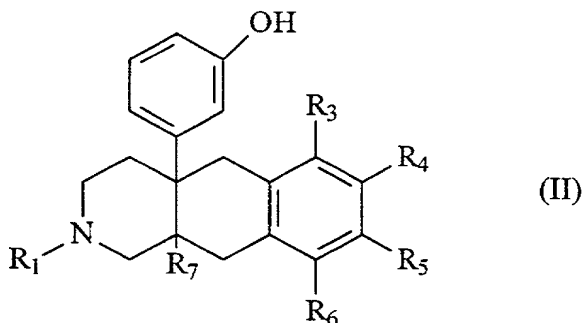
each X is, independently, halogen, -OH, -OR, an alkyl group, an aryl group, -NH₂, -NHR, -N(R)₂, -CF₃, -CN or -C(O)NH₂, -C(O)NHR, or -C(O)N(R)₂;

each R is, independently, an alkyl group, an aryl group or an alkaryl group;

n is 0 or an integer from 1 to 5; and

R_a is hydrogen or an alkyl group.

The objects above may also be accomplished with compounds represented by formula



(II): or pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof,

where

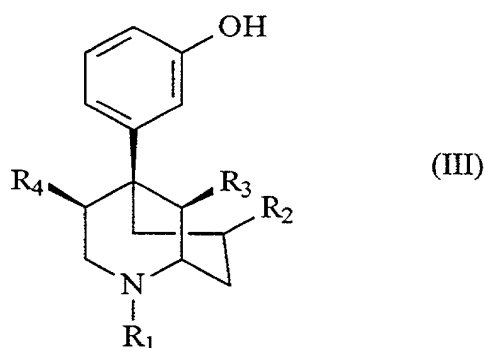
R₁ is an alkyl group or aralkyl group; and

R₃, R₄, R₅, R₆ are each, independently, hydrogen, an alkyl group, -OH, -NH₂, -NHR, -N(R)₂, halogen, -OR, -CF₃, -CN, -NO₂, or -NHC(O)R;

each R is, independently, an alkyl group, an aryl group, or an alkaryl group; and

R₇ is hydrogen or an alkyl group.

The objects of the present invention may be also accomplished with compounds represented by formula (III), or pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof:



where

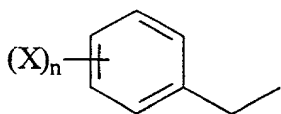
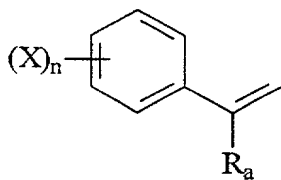
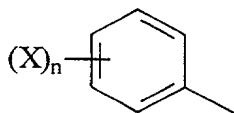
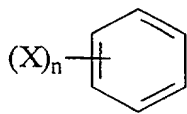
R_1 is an alkyl group or an aralkyl group;

R_2 is hydrogen, an alkyl group, an aralkyl group, =O, $-NH_2$, $-NHR$, $-N(R)_2$, $-NHC(O)R$, $-NRC(O)R$, $-NHC(O)R_5$, or $-NRC(O)R_5$;

R_3 and R_4 may be hydrogen or methyl, with the proviso that when R_3 is methyl then R_4 is hydrogen and when R_3 is hydrogen then R_4 is methyl;

each R is, independently, an alkyl group, an aryl group, or an alkaryl group; and

R_5 is



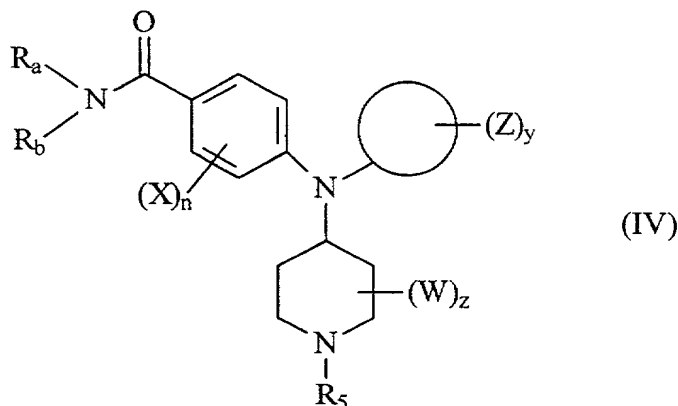
each X is, independently, halogen, -OH, -OR, an alkyl group, an aryl group, -NH₂, -NHR, -N(R)₂, -CF₃, -CN, -C(O)NH₂, -C(O)NHR, or -C(O)N(R)₂;

each R is, independently, an alkyl group, an aryl group, or an alkaryl group;

n is 0 or an integer from 1 to 5; and

R_a is hydrogen or an alkyl group.

The objects above may be accomplished with compounds represented by formula (IV), or pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof:



where

R_a and R_b are each, independently, hydrogen or an alkyl group, or R_a and R_b , together, form a cycloalkyl group;

each X is, independently, an alkyl group;

O is a five- or six-membered aryl or heteroaryl group;

each Z is, independently, an alkyl group, -OH, -OR, halogen, -CF₃, -CN, -NH₂, -NHR, or -N(R)₂;

each R is, independently, an alkyl group, an aryl group, or an alkaryl group;

each W is an alkyl group;

n is 0 or an integer from 1 to 4;

y is 0 or an integer from 1 to 5;

z is 0 or an integer from 1 to 8; and

R_5 is an alkyl group, alkenyl group, or aralkyl group.

A more complete appreciation of the invention and many of the attendant advantages thereof will be readily obtained as the same becomes better understood by reference to the following detailed description when considered in connection with the accompanying drawings.

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

Figure 1: Synthesis of compounds represented by formula (II).

Figure 2: Synthesis of compounds represented by formula (III). (A) synthesis of compounds in which R₃ is methyl (9β-compounds). (B) synthesis of compounds in which R₄ is methyl (4β-compounds).

Figure 3: Retrosynthetic analysis for the synthesis of compounds represented by formula (IV).

Figure 4: Synthesis of compounds represented by formula (IV).

Figure 5: Synthesis of compounds (7) as described in Example 1.

Figure 6: Data from screening of library described in Example 1 at 100 nM against the kappa-selective ligand [³H]U69,593 (percent inhibition).

Figure 7: Comparison of ratios of radioligand binding and GTPγS assays for compound 8, naltrexone, nor-BNI, 5d, and 5a-c described in Example 1, the N-trans-cinnamyl derivatives of 4b. The radioligand and GTPγS binding data for 5a-d were taken from ref. 9 cited in Example 1.

Figure 8: Synthesis of compounds (7) and (8) as described in Example 2.

Figure 9: Structural representation of (a) Naltrexone, (b) 3,4-dimethyl-4-(3-hydroxyphenyl)piperidine, and (c) 8a-methyl-4a-(3-hydroxyphenyl)-octahydrobenzo[e]isoquinoline (Example 2).

Figure 10: Structure of (±)-[2-phenethyl-8a-methyl-4a-(3-hydroxymethyl)]octahydrobenzo[e]isoquinoline (8) HCl described in Example 2 by single crystal X-ray analysis.

Figure 11: Synthesis of compound (18) as described in Example 3.

Figure 12: Synthesis of compound (21) as described in Example 3.

Figure 13: Synthesis of compound (5c) as described in Example 4.

Figure 14: X-Ray structure of (5b) described in Example 4 drawn using the experimentally determined coordinates.

Figure 15: Conformational representation of naltrexone (1b), N-substituted 3,4-dimethyl-4-(3-hydroxyphenyl)piperidine, and 2-alkyl-9β-5-(3-hydroxyphenyl)morphane. These compounds are described in Example 4.

Figure 16: Synthesis of compound (17) as described in Example 5.

Figure 17: Synthesis of compound (3) as described in Example 6.

Figure 18: Synthesis of 4 β -5-phenylmorphans as described in Example 7.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

The present invention relates to a group of compounds that contain a piperidinyl, or a bridged piperidinyl group. The inventive compounds have been found to have a variety of different activities when bound to opioid receptors.

Compounds of Formula (I)

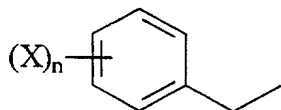
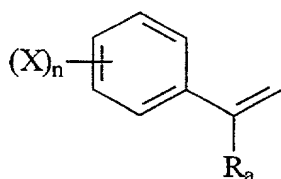
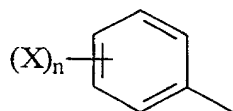
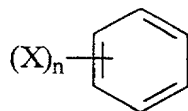
In formula (I), R₁ is hydrogen, an alkyl group or an aralkyl group. As used throughout this disclosure, the terms "alkyl group" or "alkyl radical" encompass all structural isomers thereof, such as linear, branched and cyclic alkyl groups and moieties. Unless stated otherwise, all alkyl groups described herein may have 1 to 8 carbon atoms, inclusive of all specific values and subranges therebetween, such as 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, or 7 carbon atoms. As used herein, the term "aralkyl group" refers to an aryl moiety bonded to an alkyl radical. The aryl moiety may have 6 to 20 carbon atoms. The aryl moiety may contain only carbon and hydrogen atoms. Alternatively, the aryl moiety may contain heteroatoms, for example 1, 2, or 3 heteroatoms (e.g., oxygen, nitrogen, and sulfur). A particularly preferred aryl moiety is phenyl-. The alkyl radical of the aralkyl group may as described above when R₁ is an alkyl group. The alkyl group or moiety and/or the aryl moiety may be substituted. Suitable substituents include halogens (F, Cl, Br and I), alkyl groups (e.g., C₁-C₈), alkoxy groups (e.g., C₁-C₈ alkoxy groups), -CF₃, -CN, -NH₂, -NHR, or -N(R)₂. The R groups are, independently, an alkyl group (such as described for R₁ in formula (I) above), an aryl group (such as phenyl) or an aralkyl group (such as benzyl). In groups in compounds of formula (I)-(IV) where two R groups are bonded to the same atom, i.e., -N(R)₂, the R groups may, together, form a cyclic alkyl group. Such a cyclic alkyl group may, preferably, contain 2 to 8 carbon atoms, with 4 or 5 carbon atoms particularly preferred.

Preferably, R₁ is unsubstituted. In a preferred embodiment, R₁ is a C₁-C₈ alkyl group or a C₆-C₁₀ aryl-C₁-C₈-alkyl group. In a more preferred embodiment, R₁ is a C₁-C₄ alkyl group or a phenyl-C₁-C₄-alkyl group. Even more preferably, R₁ is a C₁-C₃ alkyl group or a phenyl-C₁-C₃-alkyl group. Most preferably, R₁ is a methyl group, an isopropyl group, or a

phenethyl group.

R_2 in formula (I) may be hydrogen, an alkyl group, an aryl group or an alkaryl group. Suitable alkyl and alkaryl groups are as described for R_1 above. The aryl group may be as described for the aryl moiety of R_1 above. Preferably, R_2 is hydrogen.

R_3 in formula (I) is one of the following groups:



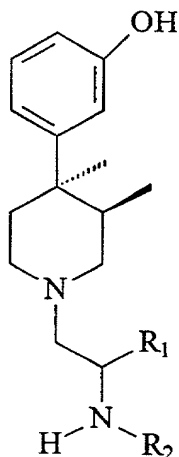
In these groups, the phenyl ring may be unsubstituted (n is 0) or substituted with 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 X groups. each X is, independently, halogen (e.g., chlorine or fluorine), $-OH$, $-OR$, an alkyl group (such as described for R_1 in formula (I) above), an aryl group (such as phenyl), $-NH_2$, $-NHR$, $-N(R)_2$, $-CF_3$, $-CN$, $-C(O)NH_2$, $-C(O)NHR$, or $-C(O)N(R)_2$. The R groups are, independently, an alkyl group (such as described for R_1 in formula (I) above), an aryl group (such as phenyl) or an alkaryl group (such as benzyl). Preferred X groups are chlorine, fluorine, $-OH$, $-OCH_3$ and $-NH_2$. Preferably, n is 1. The X group(s) may be located at the *ortho*, *meta* and *para* positions. The *para* position is preferred, especially when X is $-OH$.

R^a in the formulas above may be hydrogen or an alkyl group. Suitable alkyls are as described for R_1 in formula (I) above. Preferably, R_a is hydrogen or methyl.

The absolute configuration of the carbon atom to which R_1 is bonded may be (R) or (S). The (S) configuration is preferred.

The compounds of formula (I) are preferably opiates with preferential affinity for the μ/κ opioid receptors and comparably less affinity for δ receptors. In a preferred embodiment, these compounds are pure antagonists. The ratio of affinity for the δ receptor to the κ receptor (δ/κ) may be at least 1.5, preferably at least 2.0, more preferably at least 20, still more preferably at least 100, even still more preferably at least 750 and most preferably at least 800. The μ/κ ratio may be 0.002 to 500.

The compounds of formula (I) may be prepared using well-known synthetic techniques by condensing an acid of the formula $R_3\text{-CO}_2\text{H}$ with an amine represented by the formula:



The acid is preferably converted into an activated ester in order to couple with the amine. A BOP ester is preferred. In a particularly preferred embodiment, a variety of compounds within the scope of formula (I) may be simultaneously synthesized and evaluated using well-established combinatorial synthesis techniques, for example, as described in Example 1.

Compounds of Formula (II)

In formula (II), R_1 is an alkyl group or an aralkyl group. These groups may be as defined for R_1 in formula (I). In a preferred embodiment, R_1 is a C_1 - C_8 alkyl group or a C_6 - C_{10} aryl- C_1 - C_8 -alkyl group. In a more preferred embodiment, R_1 is a C_1 - C_4 alkyl group or a phenyl- C_1 - C_4 -alkyl group. Even more preferably, R_1 is a C_1 - C_2 alkyl group or a phenyl- C_1 - C_3 -alkyl group. Most preferably, R_1 is a methyl group or a phenethyl group.

R_7 is hydrogen or an alkyl group, preferably an alkyl group. Suitable alkyl groups are as described above for R_1 . Preferably, R_7 is methyl.

The substituents R_3 , R_4 , R_5 and R_6 on the fused aromatic ring may be, independently, hydrogen, an alkyl group, -OH, -NH₂, -NHR, -N(R)₂, halogen (e.g., fluorine and chlorine), -OR, -CF₃, -CN, -NO₂, or -NHC(O)R. The R groups are, independently, an alkyl group (such as described for R_1 in formula (I) above), an aryl group (such as phenyl) or an aralkyl group (such as benzyl). Methyl and ethyl are the more preferred alkyl groups, and methyl is most preferred. Methoxy is a preferred -OR group. In one embodiment, R_3 , R_4 , R_5 and R_6 are each hydrogen. In another embodiment, at most three of R_3 , R_4 , R_5 and R_6 are other than hydrogen. In another embodiment, at most two of R_3 , R_4 , R_5 and R_6 are other than hydrogen. In yet another embodiment, only one of R_3 , R_4 , R_5 and R_6 is other than hydrogen. In an embodiment where the fused aromatic ring contains alkyl groups, one, two or three of R_3 , R_4 , R_5 and R_6 are alkyl groups.

The stereochemical relationship between R_7 and the hydroxyphenyl group may be *cis* or *trans*. The *cis* stereochemistry is preferred. All optical isomers of these compounds are within the scope of the present invention.

The compounds of formula (II) are opiates which are preferably pure opioid receptor antagonists. In a particularly preferred embodiment, the opiates are selective for the mu and/or kappa receptor as compared to delta receptors. The δ/κ selectivity may be at least 2:1, but is preferably higher, such as at least 5:1, 10:1, 20:1, 25:1, 30:1, or 50:1. The δ/μ selectivity may be at least 2:1, but is preferably higher, such as at least 5:1, 10:1, 15:1, 20:1, 25:1, 30:1, or 50:1.

The compounds of formula (II) may be prepared, for example, as shown Figure 1. These compounds may also be prepared as described in Examples 2 and 3 with appropriate modification of the various R groups.

Compounds of Formula (III)

In formula (III), R_1 may be an alkyl group or an aralkyl group. These groups may be as defined for R_1 in formula (I). In a preferred embodiment, R_1 is a C_1 - C_8 alkyl group or a C_6 - C_{10} aryl- C_1 - C_8 -alkyl group. In a more preferred embodiment, R_1 is a C_1 - C_4 alkyl group or a phenyl- C_1 - C_4 -alkyl group. Even more preferably, R_1 is a C_1 - C_2 alkyl group or a phenyl- C_1 - C_3 -alkyl group. Most preferably, R_1 is larger than a methyl group, such as a phenethyl group.

R_2 in these compounds may be hydrogen, an alkyl group, an aralkyl group, $=O$, $-NH_2$, $-NHR$, $-N(R)_2$, $-NHC(O)R$, $-NRC(O)R$, $-NHC(O)R_5$, or $-NRC(O)R_5$. The alkyl or aralkyl group may be as described for R_1 in formula (I). The R groups are, independently, an alkyl group (such as described for R_1 in formula (I) above), an aryl group (such as phenyl) or an aralkyl group (such as benzyl). The R_5 group of formula (III) has the same structure for R_3 in formula (I) discussed above. All of the embodiments described for R_3 in formula (I) apply to R_5 in formula (III). Preferably, R_2 is hydrogen, an alkyl group, or an amido group, i.e., $-NHC(O)R_5$, or $-NRC(O)R_5$. More preferably, R_2 is hydrogen or an amido group.

R_3 and R_4 may be hydrogen or methyl. However, when R_3 is methyl then R_4 is hydrogen and when R_3 is hydrogen then R_4 is methyl.

The compounds of formula (III) are preferably opiates which are opioid receptor pure antagonists. When R_2 is hydrogen, these compounds have a preferential affinity for the μ receptors, as compared to κ or δ receptors. In this embodiment, the μ/δ selectivity may be at least 2:1, but is preferably higher, e.g., at least 5:1, 10:1, 25:1, 50:1, 100:1, 150:1 or 200:1. In this embodiment, the μ/κ selectivity may be at least 2:1, 5:1, 10:1 or 25:1. When R_2 is an amido group, the δ/μ selectivity may be at least 2:1, but is preferably higher, e.g., at least 5:1, 10:1, 25:1 or 50:1.

The compounds of formula (III) may be synthesized, for example, as shown in Figure 2. The synthesis of compounds in which R_3 is methyl (9 β -compounds) is shown in Figure 2A. Compounds in which R_4 is methyl (4 β -compounds) may be synthesized as shown in Figure 2B. For specific examples of such preparations, see the following Examples 3-5 and 7.

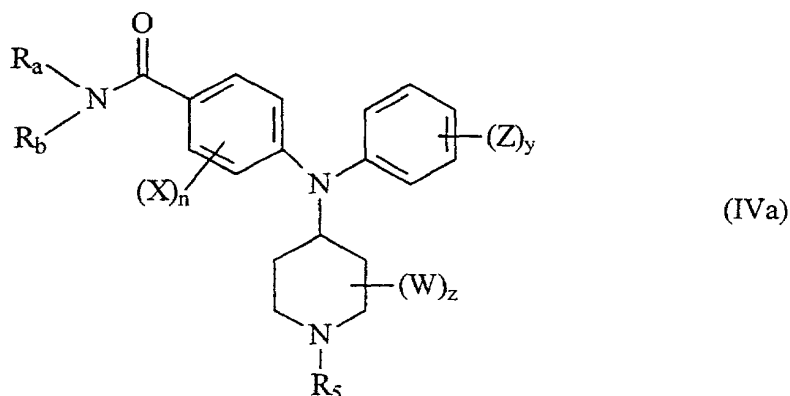
Compounds of Formula (IV)

R_a and R_b are each, independently, hydrogen or an alkyl group. The alkyl group may be as described for R_1 in formula (I). Preferably, R_a and R_b are ethyl. Alternatively, R_a and R_b , together, form a cycloalkyl group. Suitable cycloalkyl groups include those having 3 to 7 carbon atoms. Cycloalkyl groups having four or five carbon atoms are especially preferred.

Each X, if present, may be an alkyl group. Suitable alkyl groups are as described for R_1 in formula (I) above. The number of X groups, determined by the variable n, may be 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4. Preferably, n is 0.

The group \bigcirc is a five- or six-membered aryl or heteroaryl group. Phenyl is the preferred aryl group. Suitable heteroaryl groups may have one, two, three or four heteroatoms, e.g., nitrogen, oxygen or sulfur. Specific examples of heteroaryl groups include pyridine, pyridazine, pyrimidine, pyrazine, triazine (e.g., 1,2,3-; 1,2,4-; 1,3,5-), 1,2,4,5-tetrazine, furan, thiophene, oxazole, isothiazole, thiadazole, pyrazole, pyrrole, and imidazole.

Preferably, \bigcirc is a phenyl group. These compounds are represented by the formula:



Each Z, if present, is, independently, an alkyl group, -OH, -OR, halogen, -CF₃, -CN, -NH₂, -NHR, or -N(R)₂. The R groups are, independently, an alkyl group (such as described for R_1 in formula (I) above), an aryl group (such as phenyl) or an aralkyl group (such as benzyl). Suitable alkyl groups are as described for R_1 in formula (I) above. The number of Z groups, determined by the variable y, may be 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5. Preferably, y is 1 or 0. More preferably, y is 0.

Each W, if present, is an alkyl group. Suitable alkyl groups are as described for R₁ in formula (I) above. Preferably, W is a methyl. The number of alkyl groups on the piperidine ring is determined by z. The variable z may be 0 or an integer from 1 to 8, inclusive of 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, or 7. Preferably, z is 1, 2, or 3. In a preferred embodiment, at least one W group is bonded to a carbon atom adjacent to the carbon atom bearing the diamino substituent. The stereochemical relationship between this W group and the diamino substituent may be *cis* or *trans*. When multiple W groups are present on the piperidine ring, the stereochemical relationship between W the groups may be *cis* or *trans*.

In formula (IV), R₅ is an alkyl group, an alkenyl group, or an aralkyl group. The alkyl group and/or the aralkyl group may be as defined for R₁ in formula (I). Preferably, these groups have 1 to 8 carbon atoms, more preferably 1 to 5 carbon atoms. The alkenyl group may have up to three double bonds, more preferably, up to two double bonds, and, most preferably, one double bond. An alkenyl group is preferred. Most preferably, R₅ is an allyl group.

The compounds formula (IV) are opiates which are preferably agonists that are selective for the delta receptor. The δ/μ selectivity may be at least 2:1, but is preferably higher, e.g., at least 5:1, 10:1, 25:1, 50:1, 100:1 or 200:1. The δ/κ selectivity may be at least 2:1, but is preferably higher, e.g., at least 5:1, 10:1, 25:1, 50:1, 100:1, 200:1, 250:1 or 500:1.

The compounds of formula (IV) may be synthesized, for example, in accordance with the retrosynthetic analysis shown in Figure 3. An example of a reaction sequence to obtain compounds of formula (IV) is shown in Figure 4. For specific examples of syntheses of compounds of formula (IV), see the Example 6 below.

Compounds (I)-(IV) may be in the form of a pharmaceutically acceptable salt via protonation of the amine with a suitable acid. The acid may be an inorganic acid or an organic acid. Suitable acids include, for example, hydrochloric, hydroiodic, hydrobromic, sulfuric, phosphoric, citric, acetic and formic acids.

The receptor selectivities discussed above are determined based on the binding affinities at the receptors indicated.

The compounds of the present invention may be used to bind opioid receptors. Such binding may be accomplished by contacting the receptor with an effective amount of the inventive compound. Of course, such contacting is preferably conducted in a aqueous

medium, preferably at physiologically relevant ionic strength, pH, etc.

The inventive compounds may also be used to treat patients having disease states which are ameliorated by binding opioid receptors. Such diseases states include heroin addiction, pain, i.e., the compounds are used as analgesics. The compounds of the inventive
5 may also be used to reverse mu-induced respiratory depression, as cytostatica agents, as antimigraine agents, as immunomodulators, as immunosuppressives, as antiarthritic agents, as antiallergic agents, as virucides, to treat diarrhea, as antidepressants, as uropathic agents, as antitussives, as antiadditive agents, as anti-smoking agents, to treat alcoholism, as hypotensive agents, or to treat obesity.

10 The compounds may be administered in an effective amount by any of the conventional techniques well-established in the medical field. For example, the compounds may be administered orally, intravenously, or intramuscularly. When so administered, the inventive compounds may be combined with any of the well-known pharmaceutical carriers and additives that are customarily used in such pharmaceutical compositions. For a
15 discussion of dosing forms, carriers, additives, pharmacodynamics, etc., see Kirk-Othmer Encyclopedia of Chemical Technology, Fourth Edition, Vol. 18, 1996, pp. 480-590, incorporated herein by reference. The patient is preferably a mammal, with human patients especially preferred.

20 Having generally described this invention, a further understanding can be obtained by reference to certain specific examples which are provided herein for purposes of illustration only and are not intended to be limiting unless otherwise specified. In each of the Examples, the numbering of compounds and references cited are specific to each Example.

EXAMPLES

Example 1

Identification of Opiates Selective for the Opioid Receptors

Summary

A three-component library of compounds was prepared in parallel using multiple simultaneous solution phase synthetic methodology. The compounds incorporated a (+)-(3R,4R)-dimethyl-4-(3-hydroxyphenyl)piperidine group as one of the monomers. The other two monomers, which included N-substituted or unsubstituted Boc protected amino acids and a range of substituted aryl carboxylic acids, were selected to add chemical diversity. Screening of these compounds in competitive binding experiments with the kappa opioid receptor selective ligand [³H]U69,593 led to the identification of a κ opioid receptor selective ligand, N-{(2'S)-[3-(4-hydroxyphenyl)propanamido]-3'-methylbutyl}-(3R,4R)-dimethyl-4-(3-hydroxyphenyl)piperidine (**8**, RTI-5989-29). Additional SAR studies suggested that **8** possesses lipophilic and hydrogen bonding sites that are important to its opioid receptor potency and selectivity. These sites appear to exist predominantly within the kappa receptor since the selectivity arises from a 530-fold loss of affinity of **8** for the mu receptor and an 18-fold increase in affinity for the kappa receptor relative to the mu-selective ligand, (+)-N-[*trans*-4-phenyl-2-butenyl]-(3R,4R)-dimethyl-4-(3-hydroxyphenyl)piperidine (**5a**). This degree of selectivity observed in the radioligand binding experiments was not observed in the functional assay. According to its ability to inhibit agonist stimulated binding of [³⁵S]GTPγS at all three opioid receptors, compound **8** behaves as a mu/kappa opioid receptor pure antagonist with negligible affinity for the delta receptor.

Chemistry

Coupling of (+)-(3R,4R)-dimethyl-4-(3-hydroxyphenyl)piperidine (**4b**) (Figure 5) with an appropriate tert-butoxycarbonyl-protected amino acid (Boc-protected) followed by removal of the Boc-protecting group with trifluoroacetic acid (TFA) in methylene chloride followed by reduction using a tetrahydrofuran (THF) solution of borane-dimethyl sulfide complex gave the intermediate amines (**6a-k**) in 15–78% yields (Figure 5). These

intermediates **6** were subjected to column chromatography or crystallization as necessary to obtain pure compounds. The final products (**7**) were prepared in scintillation vials via amide bond formation by coupling with a wide variety of commercially available carboxylic acids. A representative list of such carboxylic acids follows the Experimental section of this

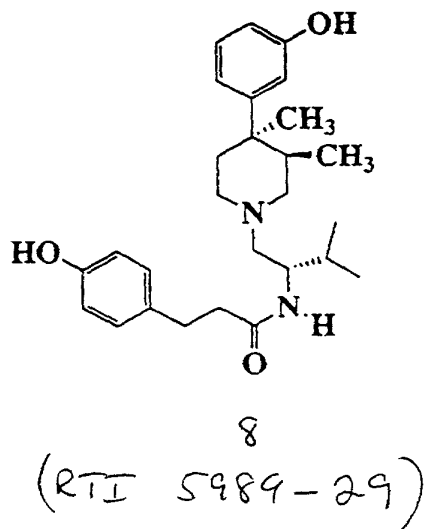
5 Example. Benzotriazol-1-yl-oxy-tris-(dimethylamino)phosphonium hexafluorophosphate (BOP reagent) in THF was employed as the coupling reagent which provided very clean products after aqueous work-up. These compounds were used directly in screening without additional purification. Pure compounds for further SAR analysis were obtained by

10 purification of library samples or by single compound synthesis by conventional synthetic methodology and characterized by MS, ^1H NMR, and elemental analyses.

Results and Discussion

The results from the screening of the 288-compound library in competitive binding against the kappa opioid receptor selective ligand [^3H]U69,593 are illustrated graphically in Figure 6. Several compounds showed significant inhibition of radioligand binding at 100 nM

15 with **8** (plate 4, well 20, 71%) being the best (Figure 6). The data for % inhibition of [^3H]U69,593 binding by selected library compounds **8-23** at 100 nM are listed in Table 1.



A comparative analysis of the structures related to compounds 9-23, which have less binding affinity relative to 8, readily illustrates the importance for kappa receptor binding of each structural subunit of group R₃ (Table 1). Compound 9, a diastereomer of 8, where the carbon to which the R₁ isopropyl group is connected has the opposite stereochemistry, shows less binding affinity (11%) for the opioid kappa receptor. The sensitivity to orientation (R or S) at this stereogenic center suggests that the isopropyl group may be working in tandem with another structural feature of the R₃ unit to both increase binding in 8 and decrease binding in 9. The difference in affinity of compounds 8 (71%) and 10 (28%) suggests that the 4-hydroxyl substituent in 8 is more effective for high kappa binding affinity. Furthermore, the weaker inhibition displayed by compounds 11 (20%) and 12 (25%) possessing meta and ortho hydroxyl substituents respectively, pinpoints the para placement of the para-hydroxyl group as the optimum position. The fact that compound 19, which lacks the isopropyl group but has the para-hydroxyphenylpropionic substituent, shows less affinity (11% vs. 71%) relative to 8, adds additional support to the importance of the R₁ isopropyl and 4-hydroxyphenyl groups to the kappa-selective binding. The low affinity of compound 20 (20%) which has a methyl substituent in position (R₁) shows that a methyl group may be less effective than the isopropyl group. This strengthens the notion that both the isopropyl group (R₁) and the 4-hydroxyphenyl group for R₃ are working together to elicit high affinity binding at the kappa opioid receptor in compound 8. The results for compound 13 (6%) suggests that two methylene groups are more effective between the phenyl ring and the amide carbonyl in diversity element R₃, presumably because the para-hydroxyl group cannot reach its site of interaction in the truncated derivative. Furthermore, the lower inhibition of binding for compound 14 (15%) which incorporates a *trans* double bond in the connecting chain shows that the length of the chain is not optimal to impart high binding affinity, implying that flexibility is also preferred in this carbon chain to provide proper ligand and receptor alignment. The lower affinity of the 4-fluoro derivative 15 (26%) and the 4-methoxy derivative 18 (16%) supports the suggestion that a hydrogen bond exists between ligand 8 and the receptor with compound 8 donating the hydrogen. This is further supported by the lower affinity of the 3,4-dihydroxyl derivative 16 (31%) which can hydrogen bond internally and the 3-methoxy-4-hydroxy derivative 17 (42%) whose hydrogen bond could be sterically

encumbered by interference from an adjacent methoxy group. Interestingly, all compounds having methyl and not hydrogen as the second diversity element R₂, **21** (0%), **22** (1%), and **23** (7%) displayed very low binding affinity usually at baseline (DMSO blank) levels.

Apparently, position R₂ is preferably unsubstituted. These results suggest that the amide group may be part of a separate hydrogen-bonding interaction to place the key R₁ isopropyl and R₃ p-hydroxyphenyl rings in their correct positions for strong interaction with the receptor. Alternatively, the N-methyl substituent may decrease ligand affinity through repulsive steric interactions.

Taken together, the data suggests that the high binding affinity displayed by **8** results from a combination of several structural features present in its N-substituent. These include a 4-hydroxyl group in the pendant phenyl ring of group R₃, the length and flexibility of the carbon chain connecting this ring to the amide carbonyl and the presence of a beta (position R₁) isopropyl group with an S configuration at the adjacent stereogenic center. The data analysis suggests that the principle stabilizing interactions could be related to binding of the hydroxyl and isopropyl substituents with the other atoms of the N-substituent substructure acting to hold these two binding elements in optimum overlapping positions within the receptor site. Alternatively, the isopropyl group could be acting to bias the conformation of molecule to provide the best alignment of the 4-hydroxyphenylpropionic acid side-chain with its binding site.

In order to gain additional SAR information, a pure sample of **8** along with compounds **24–27** which vary at the R₁ position alone was prepared for study. Table 2 lists the K_i values for these derivatives at the mu and kappa opioid receptors along with the K_i values for the mu-selective reference compound **5a**, naltrexone, and the kappa-selective antagonist nor-BNI. The delta receptor assay was not performed for compounds **24–27** as all previous derivatives of **8** had shown no affinity for this receptor subtype. This study revealed that **8** not only actively binds the kappa receptor (K_i = 6.9 nM) but also possessed a 57-fold selectivity for the kappa vs. the mu receptor (K_i = 393 nM) and >870-fold selectivity for the kappa vs. the delta receptor (K_i >5700 nM). Compound **8** thus displays a high degree of opioid kappa receptor subtype selectivity.^{1,2} Nor-BNI (**1**) has a higher affinity for the kappa receptor than **8** and has a greater kappa selectivity relative to the mu receptor. However, **8** is

more selective for the kappa receptor relative to the delta receptor. A part of these differences could be due to the use of different tissues and radioligands.

The data for the beta isobutyl substituent compound **24**, which results formally from insertion of a methylene between the isopropyl group and its adjacent stereogenic center of compound **8**, displays a loss of affinity for the kappa receptor while maintaining the same affinity for the mu receptor as compound **8**. The net effect is a loss of selectivity between the mu and kappa receptor subtypes. Compound **26** (R_1 =cyclohexyl) shows a similar loss of affinity for the kappa receptor with a gain in affinity for the mu receptor resulting in a similar loss of selectivity. Compound **25** with an R_1 sec-butyl group shows a slight decrease in both kappa and mu potency but retains selectivity, though its magnitude is lower relative to **8**. Compound **27** (R_1 =benzyl) displayed a binding profile completely different from that seen in **8** with a tremendous increase in mu potency and concomitant loss of kappa potency. This was not unexpected since compound **27**, prepared from the amino acid phenylalanine, possesses an N-substituent with a phenyl ring separated from the piperidine ring by three methylene groups which are known to favor mu binding.^{1,2} It was for this reason that phenylalanine was excluded from use in the library synthesis. Overall, the behaviors of the various R_1 derivatives of **8** indicate that the size of the lipophilic group in position R_1 is important to both the potency and receptor subtype selectivity of the ligand. Furthermore, the data supports the hypothesis that the isopropyl group in **8** is not simply biasing the conformation of side-chain but is instead interacting with the receptor directly in a ligand stabilizing interaction.

The agonist/antagonist activity of compound **8** was measured by determining its ability to either stimulate or reverse opioid agonist stimulated binding of the nonhydrolyzable GTP analog, [³⁵S]GTPγS, in all three opioid receptor assays (Table 3).³ Table 3 includes data obtained for naltrexone, the standard nonselective opioid pure antagonist, nor-BNI, the prototypical kappa-selective antagonist, and the potent, mu-favoring opioid antagonist (**5a**). The kappa selectivity displayed by compound **8** in the inhibition of radioligand binding assay was not observed in the [³⁵S]GTPγS functional assay. This is not an atypical situation; radioligand binding results often differ substantially from those seen in functional assays but this typically involves agonists. The antagonists, naltrexone, normally display K_i

(radioligand)/K_i (GTPγS) binding ratios near unity whereas ratios greater than unity have been observed for antagonists of the N-substituted *trans*-3,4-dimethyl-4-(3-hydroxyphenyl)piperidine series.¹ This phenomenon is illustrated graphically in Figure 7. The *trans*-cinnamyl derivatives **5a-c** and compound **5d** display K_i (radioligand)/K_i (GTPγS) binding ratios greater than unity in the mu and kappa receptor assays which is distinctly different from the response demonstrated by naltrexone. In the present case compound **8** is found to behave like naltrexone in the kappa receptor assays with a ratio near unity which is far different from the behavior seen for **5a-c** and **5d**, which show ratios of 118, 228, 63, and 85, respectively. In the mu receptor assay on the other hand, compound **8** with a ratio of 54 behaves like **5a-c** and **5d** which give ratios of 19, 66, 43, and 15. This differential response of **8** in the [³⁵S]GTPγS assay is sufficiently large so as to erode the kappa receptor selectivity observed for **8** in the radioligand binding assays. Note that the K_i (radioligand)/K_i (GTP) binding ratios for nor-BNI at the mu and kappa receptor are 2.8 and 7.36, respectively.

Conclusions

The identification of compound **8**, which displays a highly selective kappa vs. mu receptor inhibition of radioligand binding profile and a potent mu/kappa opioid antagonist profile, demonstrates the effectiveness of the biased library approach to lead compound generation. Since both the mu and kappa receptors may be important in heroin abuse, compound **8** should be useful as a treatment medication for heroin abuse.

Experimental Section

Melting points were determined on a Thomas-Hoover capillary tube apparatus and are not corrected. Elemental analyses were obtained by Atlantic Microlabs, Inc. and are within ±0.4% of the calculated values. All optical rotations were determined at the sodium D line using a Rudolph Research Autopol III polarimeter (1-dm cell). ¹H NMR spectra were determined on a Bruker WM-250 spectrometer using tetramethylsilane as an internal standard. Silica gel 60 (230–400 mesh) was used for all column chromatography. Mass spectral data was obtained using a Finnegan LCQ electrospray mass spectrometer in positive ion mode at atmospheric pressure. All reactions were followed by thin-layer chromatography

using Whatman silica gel 60 TLC plates and were visualized by UV, charring using 5% phosphomolybdic acid in ethanol and/or exposure to iodine vapor. All solvents were reagent grade. Tetrahydrofuran and diethyl ether were dried over sodium benzophenone ketyl and distilled prior to use. Methylene chloride was distilled from calcium hydride prior to use.

5 **General Method for the Introduction of Diversity Elements R₁ and R₂ into Structure 6.** (+)-(3R,4R)-Dimethyl-4-(3-hydroxyphenyl)piperidine (**4b**) (11.5 mmol), the appropriate Boc-protected amino acid (11.5 mmol) and BOP reagent (11.5 mmol) were combined in THF (150 mL) at room temperature, and to this was immediately added triethylamine (TEA) or diisopropylethylamine (25.3 mmol). After stirring for 1 h, the reaction
10 mixture was poured into ethyl ether (500 mL) and water (150 mL) in a separatory funnel. The mixture was shaken and the aqueous layer removed. This procedure was repeated using 150 mL saturated NaHCO₃ and 150 mL brine. The organic layer was diluted with hexane until cloudy and dried (Na₂SO₄), concentrated under reduced pressure, then dissolved in 100 mL chloroform (stored over K₂CO₃), and concentrated again. This was placed on a high vacuum system to remove residual solvent yielding a foamy yellow/white solid.

15 After remaining under vacuum on the pump overnight, this unpurified material was dissolved in methylene chloride 45 mL and cooled to -20 °C (methanol/ice). To this was added neat trifluoroacetic acid in 10-mL portions over 2 min to give a total addition of 30 mL. The entire mixture was stirred for exactly 30 min and then the cooling bath was removed for
20 exactly 30 min. At this point, the reaction mixture was poured into a 1 L beaker containing a large stir bar and a rapidly agitated mixture of saturated bicarbonate solution (400 mL) and chloroform (150 mL). After completed addition, the pH of the mixture was verified to be 10 and adjusted with solid sodium bicarbonate if necessary. This mixture was poured into a separatory funnel. Any precipitated organic compounds were rinsed into the separatory funnel
25 using a small amount of methanol. The beaker was then rinsed with a small amount of water which was added to the separatory funnel. The layers were agitated, separated, and the aqueous layer extracted five additional times using 3:1 methylene chloride:THF. It was observed that compounds with small groups R₁ required additional extractions and/or sodium chloride saturation of the aqueous layer. The combined organic layers were dried over sodium sulfate and the solvent removed at reduced pressure. The material was then placed on a high
30 vacuum pump to yield a yellow foamy solid.

Unpurified material from the deprotection step was dissolved in THF (150 mL) and cooled to -20 °C (methanol/ice). To this stirred mixture was added a solution of borane dimethylsulfide complex, 2M in THF (110 mmol) dropwise. The solution was then heated to reflux and held for 3 h after which time, the solution was cooled to -20 °C, and to this was carefully added methanol (72 mL) dropwise. This mixture was stirred for 1 h at room temperature, 16.4 mL of 1M HCl in ethyl ether was added, the solution was allowed to stir for 30 min, and the solvents removed on a rotary evaporator. The resulting residue was partitioned between 3:1 methylene chloride:tetrahydrofuran and water, the pH was adjusted to 10 with saturated sodium bicarbonate, and the aqueous layer was saturated with sodium chloride and extracted several times with 3:1 methylene chloride:tetrahydrofuran. The combined organic layers were dried over sodium sulfate and the solvent removed. This material was purified by flash chromatography on a silica gel column which was prepared by slurry packing with chloroform. The impure compounds were loaded on the column as a chloroform solution. Elution proceeded with neat chloroform followed by 3% methanol up to 10% methanol in chloroform as needed to elute the desired compounds. Product fractions were combined and the solvent was removed on a rotary evaporator. This material was dissolved in a minimum of hot ethyl acetate and allowed to crystallize. Crystalline material was isolated by filtration followed by washing with a small amount of ice-cold ethyl acetate and used directly in the next step after drying overnight in a vacuum oven.

Introduction of Diversity Element R₃ into Structure 7. The appropriate pure diamine **6**, produced in the previous step (0.05 mmol x the number of derivatives being prepared), was dissolved in THF (2 mL x the number of derivatives being prepared) and to this was added TEA (0.1 mmol x the number of derivatives being prepared). Then, into prelabeled, 20-mL scintillation vials containing a stir bar was added one of the chosen carboxylic acids (0.05 mmol). To this was added the appropriate fraction of the diamine/TEA/THF mixture followed by 50 µL of a 1M solution of BOP reagent in dimethylformamide (DMF). The vial was then capped with a teflon-lined lid and stirred for 1 h at room temperature. After this time, 4 mL of ethyl ether and 2 mL of water were added to the vial. After shaking and allowing the layers to settle, the aqueous layer was withdrawn with a pipette. Next, 2 mL of saturated sodium bicarbonate solution was added and the procedure repeated. This was followed by a similar wash with saturated sodium chloride solution.

Sodium sulfate was added to the vial, and after drying, the mixture was pipetted into a preweighed, prelabeled 20-mL scintillation vial via a 6-in Pasteur pipette containing a small cotton plug. Following this, 2 mL of chloroform was added to the drying agent and the vial shaken after which the chloroform rinse was filtered as above. The collecting vials were placed under a nitrogen outlet and allowed to evaporate. Once the solvent was removed, the vials were placed in a high vacuum desiccator and allowed to remain overnight. The vials were reweighed, and the crude yield determined by difference. Since pilot studies showed that the BOP-coupling reaction produced very clean samples, the products were used without further purification, and the purity was taken to be 100%.

Prior to screening, all compounds were diluted to a concentration of 10 mM in dimethylsulfoxide (DMSO). Dilution was accomplished by determining the mean mmol/vial for each batch of 20 reactions using an Excel 3.0 spreadsheet. Weights deviating from the mean by $>\pm 10\%$ were grouped into a second and third set above and below the mean. These were also averaged within the same parameters. Any compounds not falling within the above sets were diluted individually according to their weight. This procedure permitted sample dilution to be accomplished using a minimum number of different volume deliveries of DMSO. Once diluted to 10 mM, 1-mL samples from each vial were withdrawn and placed in rows A and E (one compound/well) of a 1 mL x 96-well polypropylene microtiter plate. Serial dilution was then performed using Matrix multichannel pipettors which provided a 1-mM solution in rows B and F and a 0.1-mM solution in rows C and G. Once all of the compounds were transferred to plates and diluted to the proper concentration, the plates were placed in the refrigerator prior to assay.

N-(2'-Aminoethyl)-(3R,4R)-dimethyl-4-(3-hydroxyphenyl)piperidine (6a).

Prepared from N-(tert-butoxy)-glycine and (+)-(3R,4R)-dimethyl-4-(3-hydroxyphenyl)piperidine according to the general procedure in 15% yield: ^1H NMR (MeOH- d_4) δ 7.13–7.062 (t, 1H, $J=8.1$ Hz), 6.77–6.74 (m, 2H), 6.59–6.55 (m, 1H), 3.31–3.29 (m, 1H), 2.83–2.70 (m, 3H), 2.5 (d, 2H, $J=3.1$ Hz), 2.46–2.27 (m, 3H), 2.00 (s, 1H), 1.6 (d, 2H, $J=3.1$ Hz), 1.68 (d, 1H, $J=13.7$ Hz), 1.29 (s, 3H), 0.89 (d, 3H, $J=7.0$ Hz); ^{13}C NMR (MeOH- d_4) δ 158.5, 152.9, 130.0, 117.9, 113.9, 113.3, 61.6, 57.1, 51.5, 40.2, 39.5, 39.1, 32.0, 28.2, 16.7. MS (electrospray) $M + 1 = 249$. Calculated = 249.

N-(2'-Methylaminoethyl)-(3R,4R)-dimethyl-4-(3-hydroxyphenyl)piperidine

(6b). Prepared from N-(tert-butoxy)-sarcosine and (+)-(3R,4R)-dimethyl-4-(3-hydroxyphenyl)piperidine according to the general procedure in 32% yield: ^1H NMR (MeOH- d_4) δ 7.9 (t, 1H, $J=7.7$ Hz), 6.77 (d, 1H), 6.74 (s, 1H), 6.58 (d, 1H), 2.95–2.90 (m, 1H), 2.87–2.82 (m, 2H), 2.66 (dd, 1H), 2.61–2.55 (m, 2H), 2.54 (s, 3H), 2.52 (td, 1H), 2.37 (td, 1H), 2.03–2.00 (m, 1H), 1.69 (brd, 1H), 1.30 (s, 3H), 0.89 (d, 3H, $J=7.0$ Hz); ^{13}C NMR (MeOH- d_4) δ 130.0, 118.0, 113.8, 113.3, 57.4, 56.7, 51.1, 48.2, 40.2, 39.4, 35.0, 31.9, 28.1, 16.6. MS (electrospray) $M+1=263$. Calculated = 263.

N-[(2'S)-Aminopropyl]-(3R,4R)-dimethyl-4-(3-hydroxyphenyl)piperidine (6c).

Prepared from N-(tert-butoxy)-L-alanine and (+)-(3R,4R)-dimethyl-4-(3-hydroxyphenyl)piperidine according to the general procedure in 56% yield: ^1H NMR (MeOH- d_4) δ 7.11–7.08 (t, 1H, $J=7.7$), 6.78–6.76 (d, 1H), 6.74 (s, 1H), 6.59–6.57 (d, 1H), 2.953–2.902 (m, 1H), 2.874–2.826 (m, 2H), 2.676–2.647 (dd, 1H), 2.618–2.559 (m, 2H), 2.548 (s, 3H), 2.541–2.400 (td, 1H), 2.342–2.284 (td, 1H), 2.030–2.002 (m, 1H), 1.613–1.587 (brd, 1H), 1.303 (s, 3H), 0.800–0.786 (d, 3H, $J=7.0$); ^{13}C NMR (MeOH- d_4) δ 130.0, 118.0, 113.8, 113.3, 57.4, 56.7, 51.1, 48.2, 40.2, 39.4, 35.0, 31.9, 28.1, 16.6. MS (electrospray) $M+1=263$. Calculated = 263.

N-[(2'S)-(Methylamino)propyl]-(3R,4R)-dimethyl-4-(3-hydroxyphenyl)piperidine (6d). Prepared from N-(tert-butoxy)-N-methyl-L-alanine¹⁷ and (+)-(3R,4R)-dimethyl-4-(3-hydroxyphenyl)piperidine according to the general procedure in 33% yield: ^1H NMR (MeOH- d_4) δ 7.18 (t, 1H, $J=7.9$ Hz), 6.76 (d, 1H), 6.73 (s, 1H), 6.57 (d, 1H), 2.72–2.64 (m, 2H), 2.61–2.47 (m, 3H), 2.36 (s, 3H), 2.34–2.20 (m, 3H), 2.00–1.99 (m, 1H), 1.56 (dd, 1H), 1.29 (s, 3H), 1.03 (d, 3H, $J=6.2$ Hz), 0.65 (d, 3H, $J=6.9$ Hz); ^{13}C NMR (MeOH- d_4) δ 158.4, 153.3, 130.1, 117.9, 113.7, 113.3, 65.1, 56.0, 52.9, 52.9, 40.0, 39.5, 33.7, 31.9, 28.0, 17.3, 16.7. MS (electrospray) $M+1=277$. Calculated = 277.

N-[(2'S)-Amino-3'-methylbutyl]-(3R,4R)-dimethyl-4-(3-hydroxyphenyl)piperidine (6e). Prepared from N-(tert-butoxy)-L-valine and (+)-(3R,4R)-dimethyl-4-(3-hydroxyphenyl)piperidine according to the general procedure in 78% yield: ^1H NMR (MeOH- d_4) δ 7.126–7.062 (t, 1H), 6.769–6.735 (m, 2H), 6.603–6.558 (m, 1H), 2.657–2.179 (m, 8H), 2.000 (brs, 1H), 1.583–1.502 (m, 2H), 1.294 (s, 3H), 0.978–0.912 (q, 6H), 0.789–0.761 (d, 3H); ^{13}C NMR (MeOH- d_4) δ 158.5, 153.3, 130.1, 117.8, 113.8, 113.3,

63.4, 55.8, 54.1, 53.3, 40.0, 39.5, 33.1, 31.9, 28.1, 19.6, 19.2, 16.8. MS (electrospray) $M + 1 = 291$. Calculated = 291.

N-[(2'R)-Amino-3'-methylbutyl]-(3R,4R)-dimethyl-4-(3-

hydroxyphenyl)piperidine (6f). Prepared from N-(tert-butoxy)-D-valine and (+)-(3R,4R)-
dimethyl-4-(3-hydroxyphenyl)piperidine according to the general procedure in 62% yield: ^1H
NMR (MeOH- d_4) δ 7.11–7.08 (t, 1H), 6.78–6.76 (d, 1H), 6.74 (s, 1H), 6.59–6.57 (dd, 1H),
3.139–3.097 (m, 1H), 2.953 (brs, 1H), 2.894–2.865 (dd, 1H), 2.546–2.500 (m, 2H),
2.401–2.292 (m, 3H), 2.046–2.034 (brm, 1H), 1.894–1.827 (sext, 1H), 1.62–1.30 (m, 1H),
1.311 (s, 3H), 1.042–1.006 (dd, 6H), 0.834–0.820 (d, 3H); ^{13}C NMR (MeOH- d_4) δ 152.9,
130.1, 118.0, 113.8, 113.3, 59.8, 58.8, 55.2, 50.0, 40.4, 39.4, 31.6, 31.1, 28.0, 18.8, 18.5,
16.5. MS (electrospray) $M + 1 = 291$. Calculated = 291.

N-[(2'S)-Amino-4'-methylpentyl]-(3R,4R)-dimethyl-4-(3-

hydroxyphenyl)piperidine (6g). Prepared from N-(tert-butoxy)-L-leucine and (+)-(3R,4R)-
dimethyl-4-(3-hydroxyphenyl)piperidine according to the general procedure in 56% yield: ^1H
NMR (MeOH- d_4) δ 7.09 (t, 1H, $J=7.9$ Hz), 6.76 (d, 1H, $J=7.9$ Hz), 6.73 (s, 1H), 6.57 (dd,
1H, $J=2.2, 7.9$ Hz), 3.03–2.97 (m, 1H), 2.73 (d, 1H, $J=11.2$ Hz), 2.64 (d, 1H, $J=11.1$ Hz),
2.56 (td, 1H, $J=2.5, 12.0$ Hz), 2.48 (dd, 1H, $J=2.7, 11.4$ Hz), 2.33 (td, 1H, $J=4.5, 12.7$ Hz),
2.25 (dd, 1H, $J=3.6, 12.4$ Hz), 2.19–2.15 (m, 1H), 2.01–2.00 (m, 1H), 1.75 (sept, 1H, $J=6.6$
Hz), 1.56 (d, 1H, $J=13.0$ Hz), 1.29 (s, 3H), 1.27–1.15 (m, 2H), 0.94–0.91 (m, 6H), 0.07 (d,
3H, $J=7.0$ Hz); ^{13}C NMR (MeOH- d_4) δ 158.3, 153.3, 130.1, 117.9, 113.7, 113.2, 65.7, 56.0,
53.1, 46.5, 45.2, 40.0, 39.5, 31.9, 28.0, 25.8, 23.7, 22.6, 16.7. MS (electrospray) $M + 1 = 305$.
Calculated = 305.

N-[(2'S)-Amino-3'-methylpentyl]-(3R,4R)-dimethyl-4-(3-

hydroxyphenyl)piperidine (6h). Prepared from N-(tert-butoxy)-L-isoleucine and (+)-
(3R,4R)-dimethyl-4-(3-hydroxyphenyl)piperidine according to the general procedure in 47%
yield: ^1H NMR (MeOH- d_4) δ 7.19 (t, 1H, $J=7.9$ Hz), 6.76 (d, 1H, $J=8.1$ Hz), 6.73–6.73 (m,
1H), 6.58–6.56 (dd, 1H, $J=2.1, 7.9$ Hz), 2.86–2.82 (m, 1H), 2.75–2.73 (m, 1H), 2.65–2.57
(m, 2H), 2.502–2.474 (dd, 1H, $J=2.8, 11.4$ Hz), 2.40–2.23 (m, 3H), 2.02–2.00 (m, 1H),
1.59–1.50 (m, 2H), 1.46–1.41 (m, 1H), 1.30 (s, 3H), 1.24–1.17 (m, 1H), 0.98–0.87 (m, 6H),
0.78 (d, 3H, $J=7.0$ Hz); ^{13}C NMR (MeOH- d_4) δ 158.3, 153.2, 130.1, 117.9, 113.7, 113.3,

61.9, 55.9, 53.1, 52.9, 49.0, 40.0, 39.5, 39.3, 31.9, 28.0, 26.6, 16.7, 15.1, 11.8. MS

(electrospray) $M + 1 = 305$. Calculated = 305.

N-[(2'S)-Amino-2'-cyclohexylethyl]-(3R,4R)-dimethyl-4-(3-hydroxyphenyl)piperidine (6i). Prepared from N-(tert-butoxy)-L-cyclohexylglycine and (+)-(3R,4R)-dimethyl-4-(3-hydroxyphenyl)piperidine according to the general procedure in 63% yield: ^1H NMR (MeOH- d_4) δ 7.18 (t, 1H, $J=7.9$), 6.76 (d, 1H, $J=7.8$ Hz), 6.75 (s, 1H), 6.57 (d, 1H, $J=7.8$ Hz), 2.74–2.70 (m, 2H), 2.63–2.55 (m, 2H), 2.47–2.45 (d, 1H, $J=10.0$ Hz), 2.48 (dd, 1H, $J=2.9, 12.4$ Hz), 2.36 (td, 1H, $J=4.3, 12.6$ Hz), 2.23 (t, 1H, $J=11.6$ Hz), 2.00 (m, 1H), 1.76–1.74 (m, 3H), 1.67 (d, 2H, $J=11.9$ Hz), 1.57 (d, 1H, $J=13.0$ Hz), 1.39–1.16 (m, 7H), 1.09 (quint, 2H, $J=12.4$ Hz), 0.77 (d, 3H, $J=6.8$ Hz); ^{13}C NMR (MeOH- d_4) δ 158.3, 153.3, 130.1, 117.9, 113.7, 113.3, 162.6, 55.8, 53.4, 53.1, 42.9, 40.0, 39.5, 31.9, 30.9, 30.5, 30.2, 28.0, 27.6, 27.4, 16.7. MS (electrospray) $M + 1 = 331$. Calculated = 331.

N-[(2'S)-Methylamino-2'-phenylethyl]-(3R,4R)-dimethyl-4-(3-hydroxyphenyl)piperidine (6j). Prepared from N-(tert-butoxy)-N-methyl-phenylglycine¹⁷ and (+)-(3R,4R)-dimethyl-4-(3-hydroxyphenyl)piperidine according to the general procedure in 44% yield: ^1H NMR (MeOH- d_4) δ 7.34–7.22 (m, 5H), 7.13 (t, 1H, $J=8.2$ Hz), 6.80–6.77 (m, 2H), 6.61–6.69 (m, 1H), 3.63 (dd, 1H, $J=3.7, 12.6$ Hz), 2.73 (brd, 2H, $J=7.6$ Hz), 2.64–2.52 (m, 3H), 2.38 (dd, 2H, $J=3.6, 12.6$ Hz), 2.25 (s, 3H), 2.04 (brd, 1H, $J=6.3$ Hz), 1.59 (d, 1H, $J=12.9$), 1.312 (s, 3H), 0.818–0.790 (d, 3H, $J=6.9$); ^{13}C NMR (MeOH- d_4) δ 147.3, 142.5, 131.5, 119.5, 119.0, 118.0, 107.4, 103.2, 102.7, 68.7, 68.233, 67.7, 55.2, 52.9, 45.1, 42.5, 42.5, 29.2, 28.9, 24.2, 21.3, 17.7. MS (electrospray) $M + 1 = 339$. Calculated = 339.

N-[(2'S)-Amino-3'-phenylpropyl]-(3R,4R)-dimethyl-4-(3-hydroxyphenyl)piperidine (6k). Prepared from N-(tert-butoxy)-L-phenylalanine and (+)-(3R,4R)-dimethyl-4-(3-hydroxyphenyl)piperidine according to the general procedure in 44% yield: ^1H NMR (MeOH- d_4) δ 7.29 (t, 1H, $J=7.4$ Hz), 7.24–7.06 (m, 5H), 6.75–6.71 (m, 2H), 6.57–6.55 (m, 1H), 3.86–3.84 (m, 5H), 3.22–3.94 (m, 1H), 2.83–2.69 (m, 2H), 2.63–2.39 (m, 5H), 2.35–2.24 (m, 2H), 1.97 (t, 1H, $J=6.4$ Hz), 1.54 (t, 1H, $J=12.7$ Hz), 1.27 (s, 3H), 0.74 (dd, 3H, $J=6.95, 21.04$ Hz); ^{13}C NMR (MeOH- d_4) δ 158.3, 153.3, 139.9, 130.6, 130.3, 130.0, 129.6, 129.2, 127.5, 127.1, 118.0, 117.9, 113.8, 113.7, 113.2, 65.0, 64.7, 61.0, 57.3, 56.1, 52.9, 52.1, 50.5, 49.5, 49.3, 49.2, 49.0, 48.8, 48.7, 48.5, 41.9, 41.5, 40.3, 40.0, 39.4,

31.9, 28.0, 16.7. MS (electrospray) $M + 1 = 339$. Calculated = 339.

N-[(2'S)-[3-(4-Hydroxyphenyl)propanamido]-3'-methylbutyl]-(3R,4R)-dimethyl-4-(3-hydroxyphenyl)piperidine (8). Prepared from compound **6e** and 3-(4-hydroxyphenyl)propionic acid according to the general procedure above in 74% yield and purified by silica gel chromatography. The hydrochloride salt was prepared using 1M HCl in ethyl ether/methanol and precipitated from ethyl acetate: mp 136–140 °C; ^1H NMR (free base). CD_3OD δ 7.16 (t, $J = 7.94$, Hz, 1 H), 7.04 (d, $J = 8.45$ Hz, 2 H), 6.76 (d, $J = 7.78$ Hz, 1 H), 6.72–6.69 (m, 2 H), 6.65 (dd, $J = 8.04$, 1.76 Hz, 1 H), 4.02–3.98 (m, 1 H), 3.57 (d, $J = 12.5$ Hz, 1 H), 3.40 (ddd, $J = 2.90$, 11.6, 13.4 Hz, 2 H), 3.03 (dd, $J = 10.5$, 13.4 Hz, 1 Hz), 2.84 (t, 7.07 Hz, 2 H), 2.60 (t, 7.58 Hz, 2 H), 2.43 (dt, $J = 13.21$, 4.9 Hz, 1 H), 2.36–2.35 (m, 1 H), 1.85 (d, $J = 14.5$ Hz, 1 H), 1.87–1.76 (m, 1H), 1.42 (s, 3 H), 0.92 (t, $J = 6.98$ Hz, 6 H), 0.815 (d, $J = 7.53$, 3 H); ^{13}C NMR, CD_3OD δ 176.3, 159., 157.7, 153.8, 133.8, 131.3, 131.0, 118.9, 117.1, 114.6, 114.2, 62.0, 57.2, 53.2, 52.8, 40.9, 40.3, 33.1, 33.1, 32.5, 31.7, 28.8, 20.6, 18.9, 17.3. MS (electrospray) $M + 1 = 439$. Anal. ($\text{C}_{27}\text{H}_{39}\text{ClN}_2\text{O}_3 \cdot 1.5\text{H}_2\text{O}$): C, H, N.

Compounds cited in Table 1 were removed from the library and purified by silica gel chromatography. The purity of the library sample was determined according to the formula [(mg isolated sample/mg crude mass sample) X 100].

N-[(2'R)-[3-(4-Hydroxyphenyl)propanamido]-3'-methylbutyl]-(3R,4R)-dimethyl-4-(3-hydroxyphenyl)piperidine (9). Prepared from compound **6f** and 3-(4-hydroxyphenyl)propionic acid according to the general procedure. Purity (85%); ^1H NMR (MeOH-d_4) δ 7.83 (s, 3H), 7.13–7.00 (m, 3H), 6.77–6.67 (m, 4H), 6.61–6.57 (m, 1H), 3.96–3.89 (m, 1H), 2.86–2.78 (m, 3H), 2.62–2.58 (m, 1H), 2.48 (d, 3H, $J = 8.0$ Hz), 2.36–2.14 (m, 4H), 1.94 (brd, 1H, $J = 6.3$ Hz), 1.76 (sept, 1H, $J = 5.5$ Hz), 1.51 (brd, 1H, $J = 11.0$ Hz), 1.26 (s, 3H), 0.84–0.74 (m, 9H). MS (electrospray) $M + 1 = 439$. Calculated = 439.

N-[(2'S)-[(3-Phenyl)propanamido]-3'-methyl]butyl]-(3R,4R)-dimethyl-4-(3-hydroxyphenyl)piperidine (10). Prepared from compound **6e** and 3-phenylpropionic acid according to the general procedure. Purity (87%); ^1H NMR (MeOH-d_4) δ 7.25–7.22 (m, 2H), 7.17–7.13 (m, 4H), 6.82 (s, 1H), 6.76 (d, 1H, $J = 7.8$ Hz), 6.70–6.68 (m, 1H), 5.74 (s, 1H), 4.02–3.97 (m, 1H), 2.99–2.87 (m, 2H), 2.74–2.69 (m, 1H), 2.64 (brd, 1H, $J = 1.3$ Hz), 2.57–2.40 (m, 6H), 2.27–2.21 (m, 2H), 2.17 (s, 3H), 1.92–1.87 (m, 2H), 1.56 (d, 1H, $J = 13.0$

Hz), 1.28 (s, 3H), 0.81 (t, 6H, J=6.8 Hz), 0.69 (d, 3H, J=6.8 Hz). MS (electrospray) M + 1 = 423. Calculated = 423.

N-((2'S)-[3-(3-Hydroxyphenyl)propanamido]-3'-methylbutyl)-(3R,4R)-dimethyl-4-(3-hydroxyphenyl)piperidine (11). Prepared from compound **6e** and 3-(3-hydroxyphenyl)propionic acid according to the general procedure. Purity (84%); ¹H NMR (MeOH-d₄) δ 7.24–7.23 (m, 1H), 7.13–7.03 (m, 3H), 6.76–6.57 (m, 5H), 3.32–3.29 (m, 4H), 2.85–2.17 (m, 8H), 1.97 (brs, 1H), 1.75–1.73 (m, 1H), 1.57 (brd, 1H, J=12.3 Hz), 1.28 (s, 3H), 0.863 (t, 6H, J=6.5 Hz), 0.72 (d, 3H, J=7.0). MS (electrospray) M + 1 = 439. Calculated = 439.

N-((2'S)-[3-(2-Hydroxyphenyl)propanamido]-3'-methylbutyl)-(3R,4R)-dimethyl-4-(3-hydroxyphenyl)piperidine (12). Prepared from compound **6e** and 3-(2-hydroxyphenyl)propionic acid according to the general procedure. Purity (85%); ¹H NMR (CDCl₃-d) δ 7.04–6.82 (m, 3H), 6.66–6.65 (m, 2H), 6.48–6.39 (m, 3H), 3.97–3.94 (m, 1H), 2.87–2.84 (m, 2H), 2.76 (d, 1H, J=11 Hz), 2.56–2.22 (m, 8H), 1.94–1.93 (brm, 1H), 1.80 (sextet, 1H, J=6.9 Hz), 1.52 (d, 1H, J=13.3 Hz), 1.26 (s, 3H), 0.84 (dd, 6H, J=13.1 Hz), 0.75 (d, 3H, J=6.9 Hz). MS (electrospray) M + 1 = 439. Calculated = 439.

N-((2'S)-[(4-Hydroxyphenyl)acetamido]-3'-methylbutyl)-(3R,4R)-dimethyl-4-(3-hydroxyphenyl)piperidine (13). Prepared from compound **6e** and 4-hydroxyphenylacetic acid according to the general procedure. Purity (88%); ¹H NMR (MeOH-d₄) δ 7.14–7.06 (m, 3H), 6.67–6.69 (m, 4H), 6.58 (d, 1H, J=8.1 Hz), 3.95–3.92 (m, 1H), 3.32–3.30 (m, 2H), 2.70–2.60 (m, 1H), 2.56–2.47 (m, 1H), 2.41–2.15 (m, 6H), 1.90 (brs, 1H), 1.81–1.74 (m, 1H), 1.51 (d, 2H, J=12.5 Hz), 1.25 (s, 3H), 0.86 (t, 6H, J=6.7 Hz), 0.67 (d, 3H, J=6.9 Hz). MS (electrospray) M + 1 = 425. Calculated = 425.

N-((2'S)-[trans-3-(4-Hydroxyphenyl)acrylamido]-3'-methylbutyl)-(3R,4R)-dimethyl-4-(3-hydroxyphenyl)piperidine (14). Prepared from compound **6e** and trans-3-(4-hydroxyphenyl)cinnamic acid according to the general procedure. Purity (85%); ¹H NMR (MeOH-d₄) δ 7.25–7.37 (m, 3H), 7.11–7.04 (m, 1H), 6.79–6.72 (m, 4H), 6.56 (d, 1H, J=9.5 Hz), 6.47 (d, 1H, J=12.7 Hz), 4.10 (m, 1H), 2.80 (m, 1H), 2.64 (m, 1H), 2.54–2.26 (m, 5H), 1.95 (m, 2H), 1.56 (d, 1H, J=13.1), 1.28 (s, 3H), 0.94 (t, 6H, J=6.8 Hz), 0.70 (d, 3H, J=6.9). MS (electrospray) M + 1 = 437. Calculated = 437.

N-[(2'S)-[3-(4-Fluorophenyl)propanamido]-3'-methylbutyl]-(3R,4R)-dimethyl-4-(3-hydroxyphenyl)piperidine (15). Prepared from compound 6e and 3-(4-fluorophenyl)propionic acid according to the general procedure. Purity (89%); ¹H NMR (MeOH-d₄) δ 7.23–7.17 (m, 2H), 7.69 (t, 1H, J=8.0 Hz), 6.99–6.92 (m, 2H), 6.76–6.73 (m, 2H), 6.60–6.54 (m, 1H), 3.96–3.90 (m, 1H), 2.88 (t, 2H, J=7.7), 2.76 (d, 1H, J=10.3 Hz), 2.65–2.32 (m, 8H), 1.97 (brs, 1H), 1.73–1.69 (m, 1H), 1.54 (d, 1H, J=12.1 Hz), 1.27 (s, 3H), 0.80 (t, 6H, J= 5.8 Hz), 0.71 (d, 3H, J=6.9 Hz). MS (electrospray) M + 1 = 441. Calculated = 441.

N-[(2'S)-[3-(3,4-Dihydroxyphenyl)propanamido]-3'-methylbutyl]-(3R,4R)-dimethyl-4-(3-hydroxyphenyl)piperidine (16). Prepared from compound 6e and 3-(3,4-dihydroxyphenyl)propionic acid according to the general procedure. Purity (78%); ¹H NMR (MeOH-d₄) δ 7.09 (t, 1H, J=7.9 Hz), 6.76–6.73 (m, 2H), 6.67–6.49 (m, 4H), 3.92 (brs, 1H), 2.74 (t, 3H, J=7.6 Hz), 2.63–2.59 (m, 1H), 2.51–2.15 (m, 7H), 1.94 (brs, 1H), 1.75–1.70 (m, 1H), 1.55 (d, 1H, J=12.1 Hz), 1.27 (s, 3H), 0.82 (t, 6H, J=6.4 Hz), 0.71 (d, 3H, J=6.9 Hz). MS (electrospray) M + 1 = 455. Calculated = 455.

N-[(2'S)-[3-(3-Methoxy-4-hydroxyphenyl)propanamido]-3'-methylbutyl]-(3R,4R)-dimethyl-4-(3-hydroxyphenyl)piperidine (17). Prepared from compound 6e and 3-(3-methoxy-4-hydroxyphenyl)propionic acid according to the general procedure. Purity (87%); ¹H NMR (MeOH-d₄) δ 7.15 (t, 1H, J=7.7 Hz), 6.81–6.76 (m, 3H), 6.67 (d, 3H, J=3.3 Hz), 3.98 (brm, 1H), 3.80 (s, 3H), 2.86–2.69 (m, 3H), 2.53–2.22 (m, 8H), 1.89 (brs, 2H), 1.55 (d, 1H, J=12.0 Hz), 1.27 (s, 3H), 0.82 (dd, 6H, J=6.6, 3.2 Hz), 0.67 (d, 3H, J=6.9 Hz). MS (electrospray) M + 1 = 469. Calculated = 469.

N-[(2'S)-[3-(3-Methoxyphenyl)propanamido]-3'-methylbutyl]-(3R,4R)-dimethyl-4-(3-hydroxyphenyl)piperidine (18). Prepared from compound 6e and 3-(3-methoxyphenyl)propionic acid according to the general procedure. Purity (88%); ¹H NMR (MeOH-d₄) δ 7.30–7.12 (m, 4H), 6.9–6.8 (m, 4H), 3.95 (brs, 1H), 3.76 (s, 3H), 2.96 (d, 2H, J=6.8 Hz), 2.86–2.72 (m, 5H), 2.65–2.61 (m, 1H), 2.56–2.14 (m, 7H), 1.91 (brs, 1H), 1.73–1.71 (m, 1H), 1.52 (d, 1H, J=13.0 Hz), 1.26 (s, 3H), 0.81 (t, 6H, J=6.7 Hz), 0.67 (d, 3H, J=6.9 Hz). MS (electrospray) M + 1 = 453. Calculated = 453.

N-[(2'-[3-(4-Hydroxyphenyl)propanamido]ethyl]-(3R,4R)-dimethyl-4-(3-

hydroxyphenyl)piperidine (19). Prepared from compound **6a** and 3-(4-hydroxyphenyl)propionic acid according to the general procedure. Purity (82%); ^1H NMR (MeOH- d_4) δ 7.13–6.99 (m, 3H), 6.79–6.67 (m, 4H), 6.59 (dd, 1H, $J=7.3, 1.8$ Hz), 3.32–3.25 (m, 3H), 2.83–2.77 (m, 3H), 2.58 (s, 2H), 2.46–2.15 (m, 6H), 1.98 (brs, 1H), 1.58 (brd, 1H, $J=12.8$ Hz), 1.29 (s, 3H), 0.76 (d, 3H, $J=7.0$ Hz). MS (electrospray) $M + 1 = 397$. Calculated = 397.

N-[(2'S)-[3-(4-Hydroxyphenyl)propanamido]propyl]-(3R,4R)-dimethyl-4-(3-hydroxyphenyl)piperidine (20). Prepared from compound **6c** and 3-(4-hydroxyphenyl)propionic acid according to the general procedure. Purity (88%); ^1H NMR (MeOH- d_4) δ 7.77 (s, 1H), 7.08 (t, 1H, $J=8.1$ Hz), 6.98 (d, 2H, $J=8.4$ Hz), 6.74–6.67 (m, 4H), 6.7 (d, 1H, $J=7.5$ Hz), 4.03 (dd, 1H, $J=6.4$ Hz), 2.81–2.70 (m, 3H), 2.49 (s, 2H), 2.44–2.26 (m, 4H), 2.16 (td, 2H, $J=3.7, 10.9$ Hz), 1.92–1.89 (m, 1H), 1.50 (d, 1H, $J=12.3$ Hz), 1.23 (s, 3H), 1.04 (d, 3H, $J=6.4$ Hz), 0.71 (d, 3H, $J=6.9$ Hz). MS (electrospray) $M + 1 = 411$. Calculated = 411.

N-[2'-[3-(4-Hydroxyphenyl)-N-methylpropanamido]ethyl]-(3R,4R)-dimethyl-4-(3-hydroxyphenyl)piperidine (21). Prepared from compound **6b** and 3-(4-hydroxyphenyl)propionic acid according to the general procedure. Purity (78%); ^1H NMR (MeOH- d_4) δ 7.84 (s, 1H), 7.18–7.00 (m, 3H), 6.77–6.69 (m, 4H), 6.60 (d, 1H, $J=8.1$ Hz), 3.47–3.27 (m, 2H), 2.92–2.90 (m, 3H), 2.82–2.77 (m, 3H), 2.67–2.54 (m, 3H), 2.47–2.18 (m, 3H), 1.96 (brs, 1H), 1.58–1.49 (m, 3H), 1.27 (d, 3H, $J=2.91$ Hz), 0.73 (t, 3H, $J=6.5$ Hz). MS (electrospray) $M + 1 = 411$. Calculated = 411.

N-[(2'S)-[3-(4-Hydroxyphenyl)-N-methylpropanamido]propyl]-(3R,4R)-dimethyl-4-(3-hydroxyphenyl)piperidine (22). Prepared from compound **6d** and 3-(4-hydroxyphenyl)propionic acid according to the general procedure. Purity (89%); ^1H NMR (MeOH- d_4) δ 7.09 (t, 1H, $J=7.9$ Hz), 6.99 (d, 2H, $J=8.2$ Hz), 6.78–6.66 (m, 4H), 6.58–6.56 (m, 1H), 4.92–4.86 (m, 1H), 2.74 (s, 3H), 2.27–2.17 (m, 2H), 1.96–1.95 (brm, 1H), 1.55 (brd, 1H, $J=14.3$ Hz), 1.27 (s, 3H), 1.02 (d, 3H, $J=6.7$ Hz), 0.66 (d, 3H, $J=6.9$ Hz). MS (electrospray) $M + 1 = 425$. Calculated = 425.

N-[(2'S)-[3-(4-Hydroxyphenyl)-N-methylpropanamido]-2'-phenylethyl]-(3R,4R)-dimethyl-4-(3-hydroxyphenyl)piperidine (23). Prepared according to the general

procedure using compound **6j** and 3-(4-hydroxyphenyl)propionic acid according to the general procedure. Purity (86%); ^1H NMR (MeOH- d_4) δ 7.69–7.66 (m, 1H), 7.45–7.42 (m, 1H), 7.32–6.97 (m, 7H), 6.76 (d, 1H, $J=9.4$ Hz), 6.73 (s, 1H), 6.66–6.64 (m, 1H), 6.59–6.57 (m, 1H), 6.05 (q, 1H, $J=5.5$ Hz), 3.00–2.71 (m, 9H), 2.65–2.63 (m, 2H), 2.29 (td, 1H, $J=4.3$, 8.4 Hz), 2.01–2.00 (brm, 1H), 1.59 (brd, 1H, $J=12.0$ Hz), 1.32–1.28 (m, 6H), 0.71 (d, 3H, $J=6.9$ Hz). MS (electrospray) $M + 1 = 487$. Calculated = 487.

N-[(2'S)-[3-(4-Hydroxyphenyl)propanamido]-4'-methylpentyl]-(3R,4R)-dimethyl-4-(3-hydroxyphenyl)piperidine (24). Prepared according to the general coupling procedure (though on a 3-mmol scale) using compound **6g** and 3-(4-hydroxyphenyl)propionic acid in 85% yield. Crude products were then purified by silica gel chromatography using 10–25% methanol in chloroform: ^1H NMR (MeOH- d_4) δ 7.85 (s, 1H), 7.26–7.06 (m, 6H), 6.97 (d, 2H, $J=8.5$ Hz), 6.76–6.66 (m, 3H), 6.58 (d, 1H, $J=7.2$ Hz), 4.27 (t, 1H, $J=7.3$ Hz), 2.84–2.23 (m, 10H), 1.93 (brd, 1H, $J=7.2$ Hz), 1.52 (d, 1H, $J=12.0$ Hz), 1.25 (s, 3H), 1.05 (t, 1H, $J=7.2$ Hz), 0.74 (d, 3H, $J=6.9$ Hz); ^{13}C NMR (MeOH- d_4) δ 164.0, 147.5, 143.0, 142.6, 129.0, 122.3, 119.9, 119.6, 119.3, 118.5, 116.5, 107.3, 105.5, 103.0, 102.2, 51.6, 46.1, 40.8, 29.4, 29.3, 29.3, 28.7, 21.4, 21.0, 17.3. Anal. ($\text{C}_{28}\text{H}_{40}\text{N}_2\text{O}_3$): C, H, N.

N-[(2'S)-[3-(4-Hydroxyphenyl)propanamido]-3'-methylpentyl]-(3R,4R)-dimethyl-4-(3-hydroxyphenyl)piperidine (25). Prepared according to the general procedure (though on a 3-mmol scale) using compound **6h** and 3-(4-hydroxyphenyl)propionic acid in 81% yield. Crude products were then purified by silica gel chromatography using 10–25% methanol in chloroform: ^1H NMR (MeOH- d_4) δ 7.59 (s, 1H), 6.90–6.76 (m, 3H), 6.52–6.45 (m, 3H), 6.36 (d, 1H, $J=7.6$ Hz), 3.89 (brs, 1H), 2.56–2.54 (m, 3H), 2.39–1.95 (m, 9H), 1.70 (brs, 1H), 1.32–1.10 (m, 3H), 1.03 (s, 5H), 0.65–0.61 (m, 8H), 0.52–0.42 (m, 3H); ^{13}C NMR (MeOH- d_4) δ 163.8, 147.5, 146.0, 142.6, 122.2, 119.7, 119.4, 107.4, 105.5, 103.1, 102.6, 68.7, 53.7, 46.2, 41.0, 39.4, 39.1, 35.4, 33.4, 29.5, 28.9, 28.7, 21.5, 21.2, 17.5, 15.1, 13.3, 11.9. Anal. ($\text{C}_{28}\text{H}_{40}\text{N}_2\text{O}_3$): C, H, N.

N-[(2'S)-[3-(4-Hydroxyphenyl)propanamido]-2'-cyclohexylethyl]-(3R,4R)-dimethyl-4-(3-hydroxyphenyl)piperidine (26). Prepared according to the general procedure (though on a 3-mmol scale) using compound **6i** and 3-(4-hydroxyphenyl)propionic acid in 87% yield. Crude products were then purified by silica gel chromatography using 10–25%

methanol in chloroform: ^1H NMR (MeOH- d_4) δ 7.85–7.82 (m, 2H), 7.11–6.97 (m, 3H), 6.74–6.56 (m, 5H), 3.99–3.97 (m, 1H), 2.81–2.75 (m, 3H), 2.54 (m, 1H), 2.44–2.12 (m, 7H), 1.94 (brs, 1H), 1.54–1.26 (m, 3H), 1.25 (s, 3H), 1.02–0.68 (m, 10H); ^{13}C NMR (MeOH- d_4) δ 164.1, 147.5, 146.0, 142.6, 122.2, 119.7, 119.4, 107.3, 105.5, 103.1, 102.5, 68.7, 49.4, 45.5, 41.3, 40.9, 29.4, 28.8, 28.4, 21.5, 21.1, 17.4, 15.4. Anal. ($\text{C}_{30}\text{H}_{24}\text{N}_2\text{O}_3$): C, H, N.

N-((2'S)-[3-(4-Hydroxyphenyl)propanamido]-3'-phenylpropyl)-(3R,4R)-dimethyl-4-(3-hydroxyphenyl)piperidine (27). Prepared according to the general procedure (though on a 3-mmol scale) using compound **6k** and 3-(4-hydroxyphenyl)propionic acid in 82% yield. Crude products were then purified by silica gel chromatography using 10–25% methanol in chloroform: ^1H NMR (MeOH- d_4) δ 7.88(s, 1H), 7.12–7.00 (m, 3H), 6.76–6.66 (m, 4H), 6.59–6.55 (m, 1H), 3.90 (m, 1H), 2.78 (q, 3H, $J=7.0$ Hz), 2.62–2.56 (m, 1H), 2.47–2.24 (m, 6H), 1.66–1.50 (m, 6H), 1.26 (s, 3H), 1.16–1.03 (m, 3H), 0.88–0.84 (m, 2H), 0.71 (d, 3H, $J=6.9$ Hz); ^{13}C NMR (MeOH- d_4) δ 164.1, 147.5, 146.0, 142.6, 122.1, 119.8, 119.4, 107.3, 105.5, 103.1, 102.6, 68.7, 50.1, 45.6, 41.2, 41.1, 31.7, 29.4, 28.8, 21.5, 21.1, 20.3, 18.4, 17.4, 16.8. Anal. ($\text{C}_{31}\text{H}_{28}\text{N}_2\text{O}_3$): C, H, N.

Opioid Binding Assays. Mu binding sites were labeled using [^3H][D-Ala²-MePhe⁴, Gly-ol⁵]enkephalin ([^3H]DAMGO) (2.0 nM, SA = 45.5 Ci/mmol), and delta binding sites were labeled using [^3H][D-Ala², D-Leu⁵]enkephalin (2.0 nM, SA = 47.5 Ci/mmol) using rat brain membranes prepared as described.⁴ Kappa-1 binding sites were labeled using [^3H]U69,593 (2.0 nM, SA = 45.5 Ci/mmol) and guinea pig membranes pretreated with BIT and FIT to deplete the mu and delta binding sites.⁵

[^3H]DAMGO binding proceeded as follows: 12 x 75 mm polystyrene test tubes were prefilled with 100 μL of the test drug which was diluted in binding buffer (BB: 10 mM Tris-HCl, pH 7.4, containing 1 mg/mL BSA), followed by 50 μL of BB, and 100 μL of [^3H]DAMGO in a protease inhibitor cocktail (10 mM Tris-HCl, pH 7.4, which contained bacitracin (1 mg/mL), bestatin (100 $\mu\text{g/mL}$), leupeptin (40 $\mu\text{g/mL}$), and chymostatin (20 $\mu\text{g/mL}$). Incubations were initiated by the addition of 750 μL of the prepared membrane preparation containing 0.2 mg/mL of protein and proceeded for 4 to 6 h at 25 $^\circ\text{C}$. The ligand was displaced by 10 concentrations of test drug, in triplicate, 2x. Nonspecific binding was

determined using 20 μ M levallorphan. Under these conditions, the K_d of [3 H]DAMGO binding was 4.35 nM. Brandel cell harvesters were used to filter the samples over Whatman GF/B filters, which were presoaked in wash-buffer (ice-cold 10 mM Tris-HCl, pH 7.4).

[3 H][D-Ala²,D-Leu⁵]enkephalin binding proceeded as follows: 12 x 75 mm polystyrene test tubes were prefilled with 100 μ L of the test drug which was diluted in BB, followed by 100 μ L of a salt solution containing choline chloride (1 M, final concentration of 100 mM), MnCl₂ (30 mM, final concentration of 3.0 mM), and, to block mu sites, DAMGO (1000 nM, final concentration of 100 nM), followed by 50 μ L of [3 H][D-Ala²,D-Leu⁵]enkephalin in the protease inhibitor cocktail. Incubations were initiated by the addition of 750 μ L of the prepared membrane preparation containing 0.41 mg/mL of protein and proceeded for 4 to 6 h at 25 °C. The ligand was displaced by 10 concentrations of test drug, in triplicate, 2x. Nonspecific binding was determined using 20 μ M levallorphan. Under these conditions the K_d of [3 H][D-Ala²,D-Leu⁵]enkephalin binding was 2.95 nM. Brandel cell harvesters were used to filter the samples over Whatman GF/B filters, which were presoaked in wash buffer (ice-cold 10 mM Tris-HCl, pH 7.4).

[3 H]U69,593 binding proceeded as follows: 12 x 75 mm polystyrene test tubes were prefilled with 100 μ L of the test drug which was diluted in BB, followed by 50 μ L of BB, followed by 100 μ L of [3 H]U69,593 in the standard protease inhibitor cocktail with the addition of captopril (1 mg/mL in 0.1N acetic acid containing 10 mM 2-mercapto-ethanol to give a final concentration of 1 μ g/mL). Incubations were initiated by the addition of 750 μ L of the prepared membrane preparation containing 0.4 mg/mL of protein and proceeded for 4 to 6 h at 25 °C. The ligand was displaced by 10 concentrations of test drug, in triplicate, 2x. Nonspecific binding was determined using 1 μ M U69,593. Under these conditions the K_d of [3 H]U69,593 binding was 3.75 nM. Brandel cell harvesters were used to filter the samples over Whatman GF/B filters, which were presoaked in wash buffer (ice-cold 10 mM Tris-HCl, pH 7.4) containing 1% PEI.

For all three assays, the filtration step proceeded as follows: 4 mL of the wash buffer was added to the tubes, rapidly filtered and was followed by two additional wash cycles. The tritium retained on the filters was counted, after an overnight extraction into ICN Cytosint cocktail, in a Taurus beta counter at 44% efficiency.

[35 S]-GTP- γ -S Binding Assay. Ten frozen guinea pig brains (Harlan Bioproducts

for Science, Inc, Indianapolis, IN) were thawed, and the caudate putamen were dissected and homogenized in buffer A (3 mL/caudate) (Buffer A = 10 mM Tris-HCl, pH 7.4 at 4 °C containing 4 µg/mL leupeptin, 2 µg/mL chymostatin, 10 µg/mL bestatin, and 100 µg/mL bacitracin) using a polytron (Brinkman) at setting 6 until a uniform suspension was achieved. The homogenate was centrifuged at 30,000 x g for 10 min at 4 °C and the supernatant discarded. The membrane pellets were washed by resuspension and centrifugation twice more with fresh buffer A, aliquotted into microfuge tubes, and centrifuged in a Tomy refrigerated microfuge (model MTX 150) at maximum speed for 10 min. The supernatants were discarded, and the pellets were stored at -80 °C until assayed.

For the [³⁵S]GTP-γ-S binding assay, all drug dilutions were made up in buffer B [50 mM TRIS-HCl, pH 7.7/0.1 % BSA]. Briefly, 12 x 75 mm polystyrene test tubes received the following additions: (a) 50 µL buffer B with or without an agonist, (b) 50 µL buffer B with or without 60 µM GTP-γ-S for nonspecific binding, (c) 50 µL buffer B with or without an antagonist, (d) 50 µL salt solution which contained in buffer B 0.3 nM [³⁵S]GTP-γ-S, 600 mM NaCl, 600 µM GDP, 6 mM dithiothreitol, 30 mM MgCl₂, and 6 mM EDTA, and (e) 100 µL membranes in buffer B to give a final concentration of 10 µg per tube. The final concentration of the reagents were 100 mM NaCl, 5 mM MgCl₂, 1 mM EDTA, 1 mM dithiothreitol, 100 µM GDP, 0.1% BSA, 0.05–0.1 nM [³⁵S]GTP-γ-S, 500 nM or 10 µM agonists, and varying concentrations (at least 10 different concentrations) of antagonists. The reaction was initiated by the addition of membranes and terminated after 4 h by addition of 3 mL ice-cold (4 °C) purified water (Milli-Q uv-Plus, Millipore) followed by rapid vacuum filtration through Whatman GF/B filters presoaked in purified water. The filters were then washed once with 5 mL ice-cold water. Bound radioactivity was counted by liquid scintillation spectroscopy using a Taurus (Micromedic) liquid scintillation counter at 98% efficiency after an overnight extraction in 5 mL Cytoscint scintillation fluid. Nonspecific binding was determined in the presence of 10 µM GTP-γ-S. Assays were performed in triplicate, and each experiment was performed at least 3x.

Data Analysis. The data of the two separate experiments (opioid binding assays) or three experiments ([³⁵S]-GTP-γ-S assay) were pooled and fit, using the nonlinear least-squares curve-fitting language MLAB-PC (Civilized Software, Bethesda, MD), to the two-

parameter logistic equation⁶ for the best-fit estimates of the IC₅₀ and slope factor. The K_i values were then determined using the equation: IC₅₀/1 + ([L]/K_d).

% Inhibition Data for Compounds of Formula (I) in a Kappa Receptor Assay

R ₁	R ₂	R ₃ (acid)	% Inhibition
H	H	PA5	13
H	H	BA1	20
H	H	BA2	20
H	H	BA4	21
H	H	BA6	32
H	H	BA8	11
H	H	BA9	24
H	H	BA10	28
H	H	BA12	6
H	H	BA13	9
H	H	BA14	11
H	H	BA16	11
H	H	BA22	2
H	H	BA23	13
H	H	BA24	2
H	H	BA25	6
H	H	AA2	1
H	H	AA4	0
H	H	PP1	9
H	H	PP2	23
H	H	PP3	17
H	H	PP4	1
H	H	PP5	8
H	H	PP6	14
H	H	PP12	29
H	H	PP15	19
H	H	FA1	13

	H	H	FA2	9
	H	H	FA3	50
	H	H	FA4	33
	H	H	FA5	39
5	H	H	FA6	27
	H	H	FA7	29
	H	H	FA8	35
	H	H	FA9	33
	H	H	FA10	8
10	H	H	HA1	20
	H	H	HA2	42
	H	H	HA3	9
	H	H	HA4	15
	H	H	HA5	20
15	H	H	OA23	8
	H	H	PB1	37
	H	H	CA2	35
	H	H	CA10	23
	H	H	CA11	13
20	H	H	CA12	15
	H	H	PA38	14
	H	H	CA19	10
	H	H	CA20	12
	H	H	CA22	19
25	H	H	CA38	27
	H	H	PA9	18
	H	H	PA10	9
	H	H	PA13	25
	H	H	PA15	17
30	H	H	PA18	16
	H	H	PA23	9
	H	H	PA27	18
	H	H	PA28	9
	H	H	PA29	10

	H	H	PA32	22
	H	H	PA3	20
	H	H	PA4	11
	H	H	PA7	9
5	H	H	PA17	13
	H	H	PA22	19
	H	H	PA8	23
	H	H	NA1	16
	H	H	NA2	6
10	H	H	NA3	13
	H	H	NA4	1
	H	H	NA5	10
	H	H	NA6	2
	H	H	NA7	2
15	H	H	NA8	15
	H	H	NA9	26
	H	H	NA10	22
	H	H	NA11	15
	H	H	BA7	2
20	H	H	PA38	5
	H	H	AA1	8
	H	H	AA2	6
	H	H	AA4	3
	H	H	PP6	11
25	H	CH ₃	BA4	12
	H	CH ₃	BA10	13
	H	CH ₃	BA1	6
	H	CH ₃	CA1	9
	H	CH ₃	CA5	6
30	H	CH ₃	PA37	5
	H	CH ₃	PA5	11
	H	CH ₃	PA14	0
	H	CH ₃	PA32	0
	H	CH ₃	PP2	0

	H	CH ₃	PP5	0
	H	CH ₃	PP6	0
	H	CH ₃	PP1	0
	H	CH ₃	PP7	0
5	H	CH ₃	BA11	0
	H	CH ₃	CA4	0
	α i-Pr	H	BA4	9
	α i-Pr	H	BA5	19
	α i-Pr	H	BA8	0
10	α i-Pr	H	BA7	5
	α i-Pr	H	BA11	0
	α i-Pr	H	BA12	0
	α i-Pr	H	BA13	26
	α i-Pr	H	BA15	1
15	α i-Pr	H	BA19	0
	α i-Pr	H	BA20	0
	α i-Pr	H	BA21	3
	α i-Pr	H	CA1	0
	α i-Pr	H	CA10	0
20	α i-Pr	H	CA11	0
	α i-Pr	H	CA7	0
	α i-Pr	H	PA5	6
	α i-Pr	H	PA7	14
	α i-Pr	H	PA9	0
25	α i-Pr	H	PA10	0
	α i-Pr	H	PA13	10
	α i-Pr	H	PA15	4
	α i-Pr	H	PA18	7
	α i-Pr	H	PA22	0
30	α i-Pr	H	PA27	18
	α i-Pr	H	PA28	6
	α i-Pr	H	CA16	0
	α i-Pr	H	CA18	0

	α i-Pr	H	PA29	1
	α i-Pr	H	PP1	28
	α i-Pr	H	PP2	3
5	α i-Pr	H	PP3	27
	α i-Pr	H	PP4	18
	α i-Pr	H	PP5	20
	α i-Pr	H	PP6	70
	α i-Pr	H	PP7	13
	α i-Pr	H	PP8	17
10	α i-Pr	H	PP12	23
	α i-Pr	H	PP15	26
	α i-Pr	H	PP16	31
	α i-Pr	H	PP17	43
	α i-Pr	H	CA5	4
15	α i-Pr	H	CA7	16
	α i-Pr	H	CA12	15
	α i-Pr	H	PA8	21
	α i-Pr	H	PA23	6
	α i-Pr	H	PA32	13
20	α i-Pr	H	BA1	3
	α i-Pr	H	CA4	3
	α i-Pr	H	PA18	7
	α i-Pr	H	NA1	14
	α i-Pr	H	NA2	3
25	α i-Pr	H	NA3	16
	α i-Pr	H	NA4	43
	α i-Pr	H	NA5	61
	α i-Pr	H	NA6	1
	α i-Pr	H	NA7	22
30	α i-Pr	H	NA8	3
	α i-Pr	H	NA9	33
	α i-Pr	H	NA10	3
	α i-Pr	H	NA11	34

	α i-Pr	H	BA7	25
	α i-Pr	H	PA38	4
	α i-Pr	H	AA1	3
	α i-Pr	H	AA2	4
5	α i-Pr	H	AA4	13
	α i-Pr	H	CA2	5
	α i-Pr	H	FA1	5
	α i-Pr	H	FA2	6
	α i-Pr	H	FA3	9
10	α i-Pr	H	FA4	17
	α i-Pr	H	FA5	10
	α i-Pr	H	FA6	10
	α i-Pr	H	FA7	10
	α i-Pr	H	FA8	27
15	α i-Pr	H	FA9	14
	α i-Pr	H	FA10	6
	α i-Pr	H	HA1	6
	α i-Pr	H	HA2	1
	α i-Pr	H	HA3	0
20	α i-Pr	H	HA4	10
	α i-Pr	H	HA5	10
	α i-Pr	H	OA23	0
	α i-Pr	H	PB1	7
	α i-Pr	H	PA14	8
25	β i-Pr	H	PP4	52
	β i-Pr	H	PP6	11
	β i-Pr	H	PP8	10
	β i-Pr	H	PP12	50
	β i-Pr	H	PP15	24
30	β i-Pr	H	PP16	8
	β i-Pr	H	PP17	10
	β i-Pr	H	PP18	5
	α CH ₃	H	PP6	11

αCH_3	CH_3	CA1	3
αCH_3	CH_3	CA2	0
αCH_3	CH_3	CA8	0
αCH_3	CH_3	CA14	0
αCH_3	CH_3	CA15	1
αCH_3	CH_3	CA19	0
αCH_3	CH_3	CA20	10
αCH_3	CH_3	CA24	5
αCH_3	CH_3	CA28	0
αCH_3	CH_3	CA30	7
αCH_3	CH_3	BA1	7
αCH_3	CH_3	BA4	7
αCH_3	CH_3	BA8	8
αCH_3	CH_3	BA13	8
αCH_3	CH_3	BA19	8
αCH_3	CH_3	BA20	5
αCH_3	CH_3	BA21	5
αCH_3	CH_3	BA23	6
αCH_3	CH_3	BA25	5
αCH_3	CH_3	PA5	6
αCH_3	CH_3	PA8	1
αCH_3	CH_3	PA10	0
αCH_3	CH_3	PA19	0
αCH_3	CH_3	PA21	0
αCH_3	CH_3	PA27	4
αCH_3	CH_3	PA28	0
αCH_3	CH_3	PA29	1
αCH_3	CH_3	PA32	0
αCH_3	CH_3	PA14	0
αCH_3	CH_3	PP1	6
αCH_3	CH_3	PP4	2
αCH_3	CH_3	PP5	3
αCH_3	CH_3	PP7	1

	αCH_3	CH_3	PP8	0
	αCH_3	CH_3	PP10	5
	αCH_3	CH_3	BAL1	0
	αCH_3	CH_3	GAB1	0
5	αCH_3	CH_3	INP1	0
	αCH_3	CH_3	CA13	1
	αCH_3	CH_3	PA17	0
	αCH_3	CH_3	PA9	10
10	αCH_3	CH_3	BA24	2
	αCH_3	CH_3	PP2	5
	αCH_3	CH_3	PP3	1
	αCH_3	CH_3	PP6	1
	αCH_3	CH_3	PA20	4
15	αPh	CH_3	CA1	0
	αPh	CH_3	CA4	0
	αPh	CH_3	CA9	1
	αPh	CH_3	CA14	0
	αPh	CH_3	CA15	3
20	αPh	CH_3	CA19	0
	αPh	CH_3	CA20	2
	αPh	CH_3	BA1	3
	αPh	CH_3	BA2	0
	αPh	CH_3	BA4	0
25	αPh	CH_3	PA14	3
	αPh	CH_3	PA19	0
	αPh	CH_3	PP1	4
	αPh	CH_3	PP2	4
	αPh	CH_3	OA1	9
	αPh	CH_3	OA3	4
30	αPh	CH_3	CA2	5
	αPh	CH_3	BA21	7
	αPh	CH_3	PP3	5
	αPh	CH_3	GAB1	11

α Ph	CH ₃	BA8	4
α Ph	CH ₃	BA10	0
α Ph	CH ₃	BA15	15
α Ph	CH ₃	PA8	1
α Ph	CH ₃	PA9	0
α Ph	CH ₃	PA10	6
α Ph	CH ₃	PA20	6
α Ph	CH ₃	PA21	9
α Ph	CH ₃	PP6	7
α Ph	CH ₃	PP7	0
α Ph	CH ₃	PP8	0
α Ph	CH ₃	OA2	0

Amino Alkyl Acids

AA 1	1-Piperidine Propionic Acid	157.21
AA 2	2-N,N-Dimethyl Glycine	103.21
AA 3	3-N,N-Dimethyl Amino Propionic Acid	
AA 4	4-N,N-Dimethyl Amino Butyric Acid	167.64

Benzoic Acids

BA 1	Benzoic Acid	122.12
BA 2	2-Chlorobenzoic Acid	156.57
BA 3	2-Acetamidobenzoic Acid	179.18
BA 4	2-Phenoxybenzoic Acid	214.22
BA 6	3-Chlorobenzoic Acid	156.57
BA 8	3-Phenoxybenzoic Acid	214.22
BA 9	3-Hydroxybenzoic Acid	138.12
BA 10	4-Chlorobenzoic Acid	156.57
BA 7	4-Dimethylaminobenzoic Acid	165.19
BA 12	4-Dodecyloxybenzoic Acid	306.45
BA 13	4-Butoxybenzoic Acid	212.69
BA 14	4-Hydroxybenzoic Acid	138.12
BA 16	4-tert-butylbenzoic Acid	178.23
BA 18	4-Acetamidobenzoic Acid	179.18
BA 19	o-Anisic Acid	152.15
BA 20	m-Anisic Acid	152.15
BA 21	p-Anisic Acid	152.15
BA 22	2-Benzoylbenzoic Acid	226.23

	BA 23	2-Biphenylbenzoic Acid	98.22
	BA 24	4-Biphenylbenzoic Acid	98.22
	BA 25	3-Dimethylaminobenzoic Acid	165.19
	BA 26	2-Fluorobenzoic Acid	140.11
5	BA 27	3-Nitrobenzoic Acid	167.12
	BA 28	o-Tolylic Acid	136.15
	BA 29	m-Tolylic Acid	136.15
	BA 30	p-Tolylic Acid	136.15
	BA 31	4-Fluoro-3-nitrobenzoic	185.11
10	BA 32	3,4-Dichlorobenzoic Acid	191.01
	BA33	2-Hydroxy Benzoic acid	138.12
	BA34	4-Chloro-3-Nitro Benzoic Acid	201.57
	BA35	4-Fluorobenzoic Acid	140.11
	BA36	2-Nitrobenzoic acid	167.12
15	BA37	4-Nitrobenzoic acid	167.12

Cinnamic Acids

	CA 1	a-Methylcinnamic Acid	162.19
	CA 2	a-Phenylcinnamic Acid	226.4
	CA 3	2-Bromo-4,5-dimethoxycinnamic Acid	287.11
	CA 4	2-Chlorocinnamic Acid	182.61
20	CA 5	2,4-Dichlorocinnamic Acid	217.05
	CA 6	3,4-Dihydroxycinnamic Acid	180.16
	CA 7	2,4-Dimethoxycinnamic Acid	208.21
	CA 8	3,5-Di-tert-butyl-4-hydroxycinnamic Acid	276.37
	CA 9	3-Fluorocinnamic Acid	166.15
25	CA 10	2-Hydroxycinnamic Acid	164.16
	CA 11	3-Hydroxycinnamic Acid	164.16
	CA 12	4-Hydroxycinnamic Acid	164.16
	CA 13	2-Methoxycinnamic Acid	178.19
	CA 14	3-Methoxycinnamic Acid	178.19
30	CA 15	4-Methoxycinnamic Acid	178.19
	CA 16	2-Methylcinnamic Acid	162.19
	CA 17	3-Methylcinnamic Acid	162.19
	CA 18	4-Methylcinnamic Acid	162.19
	CA 19	3-(1-Naphthyl)acrylic Acid	224.46
35	CA 20	4-Phenylcinnamic Acid	224.26
	CA 21	3,4,5-Trimethoxycinnamic Acid	238.24
	CA 22	4-Isopropylcinnamic acid	190.24
	CA23	2,6-Dichloro	218.063
	CA24	3-benzyloxy	254.234
40	CA25	2-bromo-4,5-dimethoxy	287.12
	CA26	2-chloro-6-fluoro	200.6
	CA27	alpha-methyl-2,4,5-trimethoxy	252.27

CA28	2-n-hexyloxy	250.22
CA29	5-bromo-2-methoxy	257.09
CA30	2-benzyloxy	254.234
CA31	2,4,5-trimethoxy	238.24
CA32	2,6-difluoro	184.14
CA33	2-t-butylthio	236.157
CA34	2-chloro-5-nitro	227.61
CA35	2,3-dimethoxy	208.21
CA36	3,5-dit-butyl-4-hydroxy	276.37
CA37	2,5-dimethoxy	208.22
CA 38	trans-Cinnamic Acid	147
CA39	cis-Cinnamic Acid	147

Fatty Acids

FA 1	Acetic Acid	60.05
FA 2	Propionic Acid	74.08
FA 3	Pivalic Acid	102.13
FA 4	1-Phenyl-1-cyclopentane Acid	162.19
FA 5	1-Phenyl-1-cyclopropane Acid	190.24
FA 6	Isovaleric Acid	102.13
FA 7	4-Methylvaleric Acid	116.16
FA 8	Cyclopentylacetic Acid	128.17
FA 9	Cyclopentylcarboxylic Acid	114.14
FA 10	trans-2-Phenyl-1-cyclopropyl CA	162.19
FA 11	Cyclohexane carboxylic Acid	128.17

Hydroxy Acids

HA 1	2-Hydroxy-3-methyl butyric	118.13
HA 2	2-Hydroxy-2-methyl butyric	118.13
HA 3	3-Hydroxy butyric	104.11
HA 4	3-Hydroxy-4-trimethylamino butyric	197.66
HA 5	2-Phenyl-3-hydroxy propionic	166.18

Nicotinic Acids

NA 1	2(n-Amylthio)nicotinic Acid	225.31
NA 2	5-Bromonicotinic Acid	202.01
NA 3	6-Chloronicotinic Acid	157.56
NA 4	2-Chloronicotinic Acid	157.56
NA 5	2-(Methylthio)nicotinic Acid	169.2
NA 6	Nicotinic Acid	123.11
NA 7	Picolinic Acid	123.11
NA 8	2-Pyridylacetic Acid HCl	173.6
NA 9	3-Pyridylacetic Acid HCl	173.6

NA 10	4-Pyridylacetic Acid HCl	173.6
NA 11	2-(Phenylthio)Nicotinic Acid	231.27
NA 12	2-Hydroxy-6-methyl Nicotinic	153.14
NA13	3-(3-pyridyl)acrylic acid	149.15
NA 14	3-(4-pyridyl)acrylic acid	149.15

Propionic Acid

PP1	Phenyl Propionic	150.18
PP2	3,3-Diphenylpropionic Acid	226.28
PP3	3-Phenylbutyric Acid	164.2
PP4	3-(2-Hydroxyphenyl)propionic Acid	166.18
PP 5	3-(3-Hydroxyphenyl)propionic Acid	166.18
PP 6	3-(4-Hydroxyphenyl)propionic Acid	166.18
PP7	3-(3-Methoxyphenyl)propionic Acid	180.2
PP8	3-(4-Methoxyphenyl)propionic Acid	180.2
PP9	3-(3,4,5-Trimethoxyphenyl)propionic Acid	240.26
PP10	3-(2-Methoxyphenyl)propionic Acid	180.2
PP11	3-(2,5-Dimethoxyphenyl)propionic Acid	210.24
PP12	3-(2-Chlorophenyl)propionic Acid	184.62
PP13	3-(4-Aminophenyl)propionic Acid	165.119
PP14	3-(4-Fluorophenyl)propionic Acid	168.17
PP15	3-(3,4-Dihydroxyphenyl)propionic Acid	182.18
PP16	3-(3-Methoxy-4-hydroxyphenyl)	196.2
PP17	3-(3,5-dinitro-4-hydroxyphenyl)	256.2
PP18	3-(Pentafluorophenyl)propionic Acid	
PP19	3-(4-Bocaminophenyl)propionic Acid	265
PP21	2,2-Diphenylpropionic Acid	226.28

Phenylacetic Acid

PA 1	4-Aminophenylacetic Acid	151.17
PA 2	4-Biphenylacetic Acid	288.55
PA 3	2-Bromophenylacetic Acid	215.05
PA 4	4-Bromophenylacetic Acid	215.05
PA 5	4-(n-Butoxy)phenylacetic Acid	208.26
PA 7	3-Chloro-4-hydroxyphenylacetic Acid	186.59
PA 8	2-Chlorophenylacetic Acid	170.6
PA 9	3-Chlorophenylacetic Acid	170.6
PA 10	4-Chlorophenylacetic Acid	170.6
PA 11	2-Chloro-6-fluorophenylacetic Acid	188.59
PA 12	2,4-Dichlorophenylacetic Acid	205.04
PA 13	2,6-Dichlorophenylacetic Acid	205.04
PA 14	3,4-Dichlorophenylacetic Acid	205.04
PA 15	2,5-Dimethoxyphenylacetic Acid	196.2
PA 16	3,4-Dimethoxyphenylacetic Acid	196.2

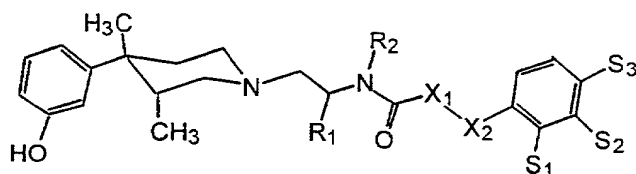
PA 17	2,5-Dimethylphenylacetic Acid	164.2
PA 18	2,4-Dinitrophenylacetic Acid	226.15
PA 19	2-Fluorophenylacetic Acid	154.14
PA 20	3-Fluorophenylacetic Acid	154.14
PA 21	4-Fluorophenylacetic Acid	154.14
PA 22	2-Hydroxyphenylacetic Acid	152.15
PA 23	4-Hydroxyphenylacetic Acid	152.15
PA 24	2-Methoxyphenylacetic Acid	166.18
PA 25	3-Methoxyphenylacetic Acid	166.18
PA 26	4-Methoxyphenylacetic Acid	166.18
PA 27	2-Methylphenylacetic Acid	150.18
PA 28	3-Methylphenylacetic Acid	150.18
PA 29	4-Methylphenylacetic Acid	150.18
PA 30	2-Nitrophenylacetic Acid	181.15
PA 31	4-Nitrophenylacetic Acid	181.15
PA 32	Phenylacetic Acid	136.15
PA 33	2-Trifluoromethylphenylacetic Acid	204.15
PA 34	3-Trifluoromethylphenylacetic Acid	204.15
PA 35	3,4,5-Trimethoxyphenylacetic Acid	226.23
PA 36	4-Ethoxyphenylacetic Acid	180.22
PA 37	Mesitylacetic acid	178.23
PA 38	4-Dimethyl Amino PA	
PA 39	3-Hydroxyphenyl PA	
PA 40	Diphenyl Acetic	

References

- (1) Thomas, J.B.; Mascarella, S.W.; Rothman, R.B.; Partilla, J.S.; Xu, H.; McCullough, K.B.; Dersch, C.M.; Cantrell, B.E.; Zimmerman, D.M.; Carroll, F.I. Investigation of the N-substituent conformation governing potency and μ receptor subtype-selectivity in (+)-(3*R*,4*R*)-dimethyl-4-(3-hydroxyphenyl)piperidine opioid antagonists. *J. Med. Chem.* **1998**, *41*(11), 1980-1990.
- (2) Mitch, C.H.; Leander, J.D.; Mendelsohn, L.G.; Shaw, W.N.; Wong, D.T.; Cantrell, B.E.; Johnson, B.G.; Reel, J.K.; Snoddy, J.D.; Takemori, A.E.; Zimmerman, D.M. 3,4-Dimethyl-4-(3-hydroxyphenyl)piperidines: Opioid antagonists with potent anorectant activity. *J. Med. Chem.* **1993**, *36*(20), 2842-2850.

- (3) Xu, H.; Lu, Y.-F.; Partilla, J.S.; Brine, G.A.; Carroll, F.I.; Rice, K.C.; Lai, J.; Porreca, F.; Rothman, R.B. Opioid peptide receptor studies. 6. The 3-methylfentanyl congeners RTI-4614-4 and its enantiomers differ in efficacy, potency, and intrinsic efficacy as measured by stimulation of [³⁵S]GTP-γ-S binding using cloned μ-opioid receptors. *Analgesia* **1997**, *3*, 35-42.
- (4) Rothman, R.B.; Xu, H.; Seggel, M.; Jacobson, A.E.; Rice, K.C.; Brine, G.A.; Carroll, F.I. RTI-4614-4: an analog of (+)-cis-3-methylfentanyl with a 27,000-fold binding selectivity for mu versus delta opioid binding sites. *Life Sci.* **1991**, *48*, PL111-PL-116.
- (5) Rothman, R.B.; Bykov, V.; de Costa, B.R.; Jacobson, A.E.; Rice, K.C.; Brady, L.S. Interaction of endogenous opioid peptides and other drugs with four kappa opioid binding sites in guinea pig brain. *Peptides* **1990**, *11*, 311-331.
- (6) Rodbard, D.; Lenox, R.H.; Wray, H.L.; Ramseth, D. Statistical characterization of the random errors in the radioimmunoassay dose-response variable. *Clin. Chem.* **1976**, *22*, 350- 58.
- (7) Takemori et al, *J. Pharm. Exp. Ther.*, **1988**, 246 (1), 255-258.

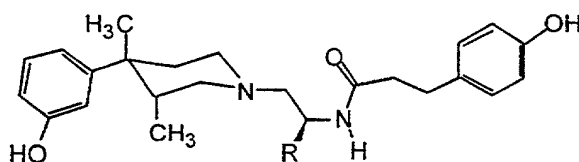
Table 1. Results of Inhibition Screening of Selected Structural Isomers of Compound 8
Taken from the Library versus Kappa Opioid Selective Ligand [³H]U69,593



								% Inhibition
compd	R1	R2	X1	X2	S ₁	S ₂	S ₃	at 100 nM
8	i-Pr	H	CH ₂	CH ₂	H	H	OH	71
9	i-Pr ^a	H	CH ₂	CH ₂	H	H	OH	11
10	i-Pr	H	CH ₂	CH ₂	H	H	H	28
11	i-Pr	H	CH ₂	CH ₂	H	OH	H	20
12	i-Pr	H	CH ₂	CH ₂	OH	H	H	25
13	i-Pr	H	CH ₂	—	H	H	OH	6
14	i-Pr	H	CH ^b	CH ^b	H	H	OH	15
15	i-Pr	H	CH ₂	CH ₂	H	H	F	26
16	i-Pr	H	CH ₂	CH ₂	H	OH	OH	31
17	i-Pr	H	CH ₂	CH ₂	H	OCH ₃	OH	42
18	i-Pr	H	CH ₂	CH ₂	H	H	OCH ₃	16
19	H	H	CH ₂	CH ₂	H	H	OH	11
20	CH ₃	H	CH ₂	CH ₂	H	H	OH	20
21	H	CH ₃	CH ₂	CH ₂	H	H	OH	0
22	CH ₃	CH ₃	CH ₂	CH ₂	H	H	OH	1
23	C ₆ H ₅	CH ₃	CH ₂	CH ₂	H	H	OH	7
DMSO								4

^a The carbon to which the i-Pr group is attached has the opposite stereochemistry from that in 8. ^b Trans double bond

Table 2. Radioligand Binding Data for 8 and Related Compounds at Mu, Delta, and Kappa Opioid Receptor Assays



Ki (nM±SD) (-n _H)						
compd	R	[³ H]DAMGO	[³ H]DADLE	[³ H]U69,593	μ/κ	δ/κ
8	i-Pr	393±13.3 (0.89±0.02)	>5700	6.91±0.55 (0.81±0.05)	57	>824
24	i-Bu	398±72.3 (0.91±0.16)	NA	89.3±7.03 (0.78±0.05)	4.5	
25	sec-Bu	421±30.5 (0.91±0.06)	NA	8.84±0.30 (0.87±0.02)	47	
26	c-Hex	234±25.2 (0.84±0.08)	NA	83.1±5.7 (0.79±0.04)	2.8	
27	Benzyl	9.6±1.18 (0.89±0.09)	NA	54.6±3.5 (0.86±0.04)	0.17	
5a ^a		0.74±0.05 (0.89±0.09)	322 ± 38.1 (0.75±0.09)	122 ± 11.9 (0.52±0.07)	0.006	2.6
1 (nor-BNI) ^{b,c}		47.2 ± 3.3	42.9 ± 11	0.28 ± 0.07	181	150
naltrexone ^b		1.39 ± 0.40 (0.94 ± 0.08)	94.9 ± 6.6 (1.01 ± 0.09)	4.71 ± 0.12 (1.05 ± 0.08)	0.30	20.1

^a Data taken from ref. 1. ^b Data provided for reference; compound is not a derivative of 8. ^c Data taken from ref. 7. [³H]DAMGO, [³H]DPDPE, and [³H]U69593 were used as the radioligands for the mu, delta, and kappa assays, respectively. Guinea pig brain membranes were used.

Table 3. Inhibition by Antagonists of [35 S]GTP γ S Binding in Guinea Pig Caudate Stimulated by DAMGO (μ), SNC80 (δ), and U69,593 (κ) Selective Opioid Agonists.

Compd	Ki (nM \pm SD) ($-n_H$) ^a		
	DAMGO ^b	SNC80 ^c	U69,593 ^d
8	7.25 \pm 0.52 (1.11 \pm 0.08)	450 \pm 74.1 (1.05 \pm 0.17)	4.70 \pm 0.56 (1.38 \pm 0.19)
5a ^e	0.039 \pm 0.003 (1.06 \pm 0.07)	1.48 \pm 0.094 (1.19 \pm 0.08)	1.04 \pm 0.061 (1.07 \pm 0.06)
1, nor-BNI	16.75 \pm 1.47 (1.02 \pm 0.09)	10.14 \pm 0.96 (1.18 \pm 0.12)	0.038 \pm 0.005 (0.97 \pm 0.12)
naltrexone	0.93 \pm 0.21 (1.03 \pm 0.22)	19.3 \pm 2.25 (1.05 \pm 0.17)	2.05 \pm 0.21 (1.38 \pm 0.19)

^a See footnote a from Table 2. ^b DAMGO [(D-Ala²,MePhe⁴,Gly-ol⁵)enkephalin]. Agonist selective for mu opioid receptor. ^c SNC-80 ([(+)-4-[(α R)- α -(2S,5R)-4-allyl-2,5-dimethyl-1-piperaziny]-3-methoxybenzyl]-N,N-diethylbenzamide). Agonist selective for delta opioid receptor. ^d U69,593 [(5 α ,7 α ,8 β)-(-)-N-methyl-N-[7-(1-pyrrolidiny)-1-oxaspiro[4,5]dec-8-yl]benzeneacetamide]. Agonist selective for kappa opioid receptor. ^e Data taken from ref. 1.

Analyses Appendix

N-{(2'S)-[3-(4-Hydroxyphenyl)propanamido]-3'-methylbutyl}-(3R,4R)-dimethyl-4-(3-hydroxyphenyl)piperidine (8).

Anal. calcd for $C_{27}H_{39}ClN_2O_3 \cdot 1.5H_2O$: C, 64.59, H, 8.43; N, 5.58. Found: C, 64.35; H, 8.12; N, 5.38.

N-{(2'S)-[3-(4-Hydroxyphenyl)propanamido]-4'-methylpentyl}-(3R,4R)-dimethyl-4-(3-hydroxyphenyl)piperidine (24).

Anal. calcd for $C_{28}H_{40}N_2O_3$: C, 74.30, H, 8.91; N, 6.19. Found: C, 74.12; H, 9.22; N, 6.30.

N-{(2'S)-[3-(4-Hydroxyphenyl)propanamido]-3'-methylpentyl}-(3R,4R)-dimethyl-4-(3-hydroxyphenyl)piperidine (25).

Anal. calcd for $C_{28}H_{40}N_2O_3$: C, 74.30, H, 8.91; N, 6.19. Found: C, 74.02; H, 9.20; N, 6.25.

N-{(2'S)-[3-(4-Hydroxyphenyl)propanamido]-2'-cyclohexylethyl}-(3R,4R)-dimethyl-4-(3-hydroxyphenyl)piperidine (26).

Anal. calcd for $C_{30}H_{42}N_2O_3$: C, 75.28, H, 8.84; N, 5.85. Found: C, 75.18; H, 8.96; N, 5.97.

N-{(2'S)-[3-(4-Hydroxyphenyl)propanamido]-3'-phenylpropyl}-(3R,4R)-dimethyl-4-(3-hydroxyphenyl)piperidine (27).

Anal. calcd for $C_{31}H_{38}N_2O_3$: C, 76.51, H, 7.87; N, 5.76. Found: C, 76.15; H, 7.99; N, 5.89.

Example 2

N-substituted (\pm)-1,2,3,4,4a,5,10,10a-octahydro-4a-(3-hydroxyphenyl)-10a-methylbenzo[g]isoquinolines

Summary

Potent, opioid receptor pure antagonist activity has been demonstrated in the N-substituted (\pm)-1,2,3,4,4a,5,10,10a-octahydro-4a-(3-hydroxyphenyl)-10a-methylbenzo[g]isoquinolines, **7** and **8** (Figure 8). These compounds share many of the characteristics identified with the phenylpiperidine antagonists including N-susbtituent mediated potency and a lack of N-susbtituent mediated antagonism. Also, like the phenylpiperidines, **7** and **8** display a strong preference for mu and kappa versus delta opioid receptor binding. Unlike the phenylpiperidines however, the benzoisoquinoline system displays a stronger preference for the kappa versus the mu opioid receptor and a lower overall potency relative to typical trans-3,4-dimethyl-4-(3-hydroxyphenyl)piperidine antagonists. Together this data suggests a common site of action within the opioid receptors for compounds **7** and **8** and the trans-3,4-dimethyl-4-(3-hydroxyphenyl)piperidines.

Chemistry

The N-methyl and N-phenethyl derivatives of (\pm)-1,2,3,4,4a,5,10,10a-octahydro-4a-(3-hydroxyphenyl)-10a-methylbenzo[g]isoquinoline (**7** and **8**, respectively) were prepared starting from tetrahydropyridine (**9**) according to the method illustrated in Figure 8.¹

Accordingly, **9** was deprotonated with sec-butyl lithium followed by alkylation with α,α' -

dichloroethylene. This material was not isolated but was immediately cyclized with NaI in refluxing acetonitrile and reduced with sodium borohydride to provide intermediate **10** in 23% yield. The N-methyl derivative (**7**) was then available via O-demethylation employing refluxing HBr in acetic acid. The N-phenylethyl derivative (**8**) was prepared from **10** by N-demethylation using phenylchloroformate in refluxing toluene followed by subjecting the crude carbamate to refluxing HBr in acetic acid to cleave the urethane and deprotect the phenol. Conversion of this material to the desired compound (**8**) was accomplished by coupling with phenyl acetic acid using benzotriazol-1-yl-oxy-tris-(dimethylamino)phosphonium hexafluorophosphate (BOP reagent) followed by reduction of the resulting amides using borane in tetrahydrofuran in 2.2% overall yield.

Results and Discussion

Both initial studies and work conducted in this laboratory have provided strong evidence that the antagonist activity of some N-substituted piperidine compounds is expressed via a phenyl equatorial/piperidine chair receptor-ligand interaction as illustrated in Figure 9b.² This stands in contrast to the phenylaxial/piperidine chair conformation exhibited by naltrexone (Figure 9a). The benzoisoquinoline system (Figure 9c), where a bridge connects carbons 3 and 4 in the piperidine ring, was selected for study because its structure could potentially maintain the proposed active conformation of the phenylpiperdines as well as provide sites for further structural elaboration. Compounds **7** and **8** were therefore synthesized and tested

in both binding and functional assays to establish the overall effect of this structural change on antagonist activity and potency.

The radioligand binding data for the N-methyl and N-phenethyl derivatives of (\pm)-1,2,3,4,4a,5,10,10a-octahydro-4a-(3-hydroxyphenyl)-10a-methylbenzo[g]isoquinolines (**7** and **8**, respectively) are provided in Table 4. For comparison, the radioligand binding assay data for the parent ligands **5** and **6** are given in Table 5.³ As these data sets are from different assays, the binding data obtained for naltrexone (**3**) is provided as a reference standard from both sets of assays. Inspection of the data reveals a fundamental shift in the receptor binding preference of the benzoisoquinolines in favor of the kappa receptor relative to the phenylpiperidines which typically show greater potency at the mu receptor. However, the overall preference for mu/kappa binding relative to delta binding is preserved (the phenylpiperidines typically show the least preference for the delta receptor, data not shown). Increasing the size of the N-substituent (conversion of **7** to **8**) provides an overall increase in potency at all receptors, a feature shared by conversion of the phenylpiperidine **5** to **6**. The latter information together with the general receptor binding preferences suggests that the benzoisoquinoline antagonists probably interact with the same subsites within the opioid receptors as do the phenylpiperidines, but the addition of the 3,4 bridge leads to both an increase in affinity for the kappa receptor as well as a loss of affinity for the mu receptor relative to the phenylpiperidine antagonists.

In the functional assay shown in Table 6, compounds **7** and **8** displayed a pattern of activity consistent with the radioligand binding assay. Thus, inhibition of agonist stimulated [³⁵S]GTP γ S binding in guinea pig caudate by **7** and **8**, a measure of functional antagonist

activity,⁴ was greatest against U69,593 (kappa receptor) with the potency demonstrated against DAMGO (mu receptor) being only slightly less. The ability to inhibit SNC80 (delta receptor) stimulated [³⁵S]GTPγS binding was significantly lower. As in the previous assay, increasing the size of the N-substituent lead to an increase in potency. Importantly, neither the N-methyl derivative **7** nor the N-phenethyl derivative **8** stimulated [³⁵S]GTPγS binding when tested at concentrations as high as 1 μM; the benzoisoquinoline structure therefore retains opioid pure antagonist activity.

In terms of potency, both **7** and **8** demonstrate a decreased affinity for all of the opioid receptors relative to some of the more potent phenylpiperidine antagonists. The source of this loss of activity cannot be immediately established since several explanations exist. It is possible that these compounds have greater preference for a phenyl axial/piperidine chair conformation relative to the phenylpiperidines, though it has been found that **8** exists in the phenylequatorial/piperidine chair conformation in the solid state (Figure 10). More likely, the lower potency results from a lack of activity of one of the enantiomers of **6**. Hugh eudismic ratios are observed in most classes of opioid ligands.

In summary, potent opioid receptor pure antagonist activity was demonstrated for (±)-1,2,3,4,4a,5,10,10a-octahydro-4a-(3-hydroxyphenyl)-2-phenethyl-10a-methylbenzo[g]isoquinoline (**8**). Compounds **7** and **8** share many of the characteristics identified with the phenylpiperidine antagonists including N-substituent mediated potency and a lack of N-substituent mediated antagonism. Also, these ligands display a strong preference for mu and kappa versus delta binding. Unlike the phenylpiperidines, the benzoisoquinolines display a stronger preference for the kappa versus the mu receptor and a lower overall potency as, a

racemic mixture, relative to typical trans-3,4-dimethyl-4-(3-hydroxyphenyl)piperidine antagonists. Together this data suggests both a common site of action within the opioid receptors for compounds 7 and 8 and the trans-3,4-dimethyl-4-(3-hydroxyphenyl)piperidines.

5 Experimental

Melting points were determined on a Thomas-Hoover capillary tube apparatus and are not corrected. Elemental analyses were obtained by Atlantic Microlabs, Inc. and are within $\pm 0.4\%$ of the calculated values. ^1H and ^{13}C NMR were determined on a Bruker WM-250 spectrometer using tetramethylsilane as an internal standard. Radial chromatography was performed on a Harrison Research Chromatotron model 7924T. All reactions were followed by thin-layer chromatography using Whatman silica gel 60 TLC plates and were visualized by UV or by charring using 5% phosphomolybdic acid in ethanol. All solvents were reagent grade. Tetrahydrofuran and diethyl ether were dried over sodium benzophenone ketyl and distilled prior to use. α,α' -Dichloroxylene, purchased from Aldrich Chemical Co., was recrystallized from hexane prior to use.

(\pm)-1,2,3,4,4a,5,10,10a-octahydro-4a-(3-methoxyphenyl)-2,10a-dimethylbenzo-[g]isoquinoline (10): To a dry three-neck round-bottomed flask was charged 500 mg (2.3 mmol) of tetrahydropyridine (9) (**CAUTION: read reference 12 and references cited therein**) and 20 mL dry THF. This was cooled to $-78\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$, and to this was added 2.4 mL (3.12 mmol) s-BuLi (1.3M in cyclohexane) via a syringe over 5 min. The flask was then warmed to $-0\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$ and aged for 10 min. The flask was then cooled to $-78\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$ and cannulated

into a mixture of 40 mL dry ethyl ether and 1.3 g (7.59 mmol) α,α' -dichloro xylene at -50 °C over 20 min. This was aged for 20 min and then quenched with ice-cold 1N HCl. The contents of the flask were then transferred to a separatory funnel with ice-cold ether and ice-cold 1N HCl. The aqueous layer was removed and stored in an ice bath while the organic layer was twice extracted with ice-cold 1N HCl. The combined aqueous layers were placed into a new separatory funnel and extracted twice with ice-cold ethyl ether to remove α,α' -dichloroxylylene. The aqueous layer was then made basic with 50% NaOH at first and finally saturated NaHCO_3 to pH 10. The aqueous layer was then extracted 3 times with ice-cold ethyl ether and then discarded. The ether extracts were dried over K_2CO_3 and then filtered into a round-bottom flask and the solvent removed on the rotavap at 0 °C. After all of the solvent was removed, the residue was dissolved in 40 mL sieve dried CH_3CN , and to this was added 870 mg NaI and 650 mg K_2CO_3 . The flask was then attached to a reflux condenser and a heating mantle and the system heated under reflux for 3 h. After this time, the flask was cooled to room temperature and filtered. The solvent was then removed on a rotavap and the residue dissolved in 40 mL punctilious ethanol. To this mixture was added 750 mg NaBH_4 in one portion and the mixture allowed to stir overnight. On the following day, 1N HCl was added to this mixture until no further evolution of hydrogen was observed. This was stirred for 10 min, and then 50% NaOH and water were added until the mixture was clear and basic. The volatiles were then removed on a rotavap, and the residue was extracted 3 times with 1:1 ethyl ether:ethyl acetate. This was dried over K_2CO_3 and Na_2SO_4 . After filtration and solvent removal, a small portion of the crude residue was dissolved in CHCl_3 and spotted on a silica gel plate. Elution with 50% CMA-80 (80

CHCl₃:18 MeOH: 2 NH₄OH) in CHCl₃ revealed a compound in the mixture that gave a pale spot when dipped in 5% PMA in EtOH at about 0.75 Rf. This is the tertiary amine product. No other tertiary amines were observed in the mixture. ¹H NMR of the crude mixture revealed the desired product as well as starting material (9) and other undesired products. Chromatography on silica gel using 12.5% CMA-80 in CHCl₃ gave the desired product in the early fractions just behind the solvent front but not in the solvent front. This gave 115 mg of the desired product as a slightly yellow oil. Yield 15.5%.

¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 0.993 (s, 3H); 1.404 (ddd, 1H, J=13.7, 2.6, 2.6 Hz); 2.149 (d, 1H, J=11.6 Hz); 2.229 (d, 1H, J=17.0 Hz); 2.240 (s, 3H); 2.310 (dd, 1H, J=11.6, 1.5 Hz); 2.379 (ddd, 1H, J=12.1, 12.1, 3.2 Hz); 2.646 (d, 1H, J=17.0 Hz); 2.862 (dd, 1H, J=13.7, 4.7 Hz); 2.885 (d, 1H, J=18.3 Hz); 2.962 (m, 1H); 3.570 (d, 1H, J=18.3 Hz); 3.634 (s, 3H); 6.715 (ddd, 1H, J=8.1, 2.5, 0.9 Hz); 6.839 (m, 2H); 7.048 (d, 1H, J=7.6 Hz); 7.197–7.080 (m, 4H). ¹³C NMR (CDCl₃) δ 158.9, 148.9, 135.9, 135.6, 128.6, 128.36, 128.0, 125.9, 125.5, 120.0, 113.9, 110.8, 64.04, 54.9, 52.2, 46.6, 40.6, 40.11, 35.98, 31.5, 24.4.

(±)-1,2,3,4,4a,5,10,10a-octahydro-4a-(3-hydroxyphenyl)-2,10a-dimethylbenzo-[g]isoquinoline (7): To a 10 mL single-necked flask was added 100 mg (0.31 mmol) of (±)-1,2,3,4,4a,5,10,10a-octahydro-4a-(3-methoxyphenyl)-2,10a-dimethylbenzo[g]isoquinoline (10) and 0.8 mL of glacial acetic acid and 0.8 mL of 48% HBr. This mixture was heated under reflux for 18 h and then cooled to room temperature. The pH was then adjusted to 10 with cooling starting with 50% NaOH and finishing with saturated NaHCO₃. This was extracted 2 times with CHCl₃ and 2 times with 3:1 n-butanol:toluene. Both extracts were

dried over K_2CO_3 , and then the solvent was removed. The material from both extracts was examined by 1H NMR and was shown to contain the desired product. The material from the $CHCl_3$ layer was chromatographed on silica gel eluting with 25% CMA-80 in $CHCl_3$. This gave 27 mg of the desired product (7) (28% yield). The residue was dissolved in MeOH, and to this was added 3 equivalents of 1N HCl in dry ethyl ether. The solvents were removed, and the residue crystallized from ether/MeOH. The butanol extracts contained 45 mg of the desired material giving an overall yield of 74.6 %. MP $^{\circ}C$ 270-275 (dec). Anal. Calcd for $C_{21}H_{26}NOCl \cdot 0.25H_2O$: C, 65.54; H, 7.20; N, 3.64. Found: C, 65.86; H, 7.15; N, 3.42. 1H NMR (DMSO) δ 1.014 (s, 3H); 1.587 (d, 1H, $J=14.3$ Hz); 2.072 (s, 3H); 2.358 (d, 1H, $J=17.4$ Hz); 2.498 (d, 1H, $J=17.4$ Hz); 2.734 (s, 3H); 2.924-2.792 (m, 3H); 3.113 (d, 1H, $J=13.1$ Hz); 3.602 (d, 1H, $J=18.78$ Hz); 6.562 (d, 1H, $J=8.0$ Hz); 6.611 (m, 2H); 6.993 (t, 1H, $J=7.5$ Hz); 7.081 (d, 1H, $J=7.5$ Hz); 7.148 (t, 1H, $J=7.8$ Hz); 7.269-7.193 (m, 2H); 9.30 (s, 1H); 9.898 (bs, 1H). ^{13}C NMR (DMSO) δ 156.7, 146.4, 135.5, 133.3, 128.5, 128.4, 128.2, 126.2, 125.7, 117.6, 114.3, 113.5, 59.2, 49.4, 38.6, 35.4, 35.2, 31.0, 28.7, 22.8.

(\pm)-1,2,3,4,4a,5,10,10a-octahydro-4a-(3-hydroxyphenyl)-2-phenethyl-10a-

methylbenzo[*g*]isoquinoline (8): To 300 mg (0.93 mmol) intermediate (10) was added 5 mL dry toluene followed by heating to 80 $^{\circ}C$. To this was added 0.23 mL (1.86 mmol) distilled phenylchloroformate dropwise via syringe. A precipitate formed, and the mixture was heated at reflux for 5 h. The mixture was cooled to room temperature and washed 3 times with 1N NaOH and dried over sodium sulfate. 1H NMR of the crude mixture indicated that no starting material was present (no N-methyl signal at 2.25 ppm). The crude mixture was

then dissolved in 4 mL glacial acetic acid and 4 mL 48% HBr. This was heated at reflux for 18 h followed by addition of water and methyl t-butyl ether (MTBE). The aqueous layer was removed and extracted two more times with MTBE to remove phenol. The aqueous layer was then pH adjusted to 10 using 50% NaOH and saturated sodium bicarbonate and extracted 3 times with 3:1 methylene chloride:tetrahydrofuran (THF) and the organic layer dried over sodium sulfate. Following removal of solvent, this highly polar material was dissolved in 15 mL THF, and to this was added 442 mg (1 mmol) BOP reagent, 0.4 mL triethylamine (2.2 mmol), and 136 mg (1 mmol) phenyl acetic acid. This was stirred for 3 h and then diluted with ethyl ether, 40 mL, and washed sequentially with 15 mL water, 1N HCl, saturated sodium bicarbonate, and brine. The solution was dried over sodium sulfate and the solvent removed on a rotary evaporator. The material was then dissolved in chloroform and filtered through silica gel to remove highly colored polar impurities to give 142 mg relatively clean material. ¹H NMR of this crude material indicated the presence of rotamers typical of piperidine amides and urethanes. Reduction of this compound was accomplished by dissolving in dry THF followed by addition of 1.16 mL of 2M borane dimethylsulfide in THF. After heating for 3 h, the mixture was cooled to room temperature, and 2 mL methanol was added and stirred for 1 h. After this time, 1.16 mL 1N HCl in ether was added and stirred for 1 h. The solvent was then removed on a rotary evaporator and the crude mixture dissolved in chloroform, saturated sodium bicarbonate, and water. The pH was adjusted to 10 and the organic layer washed 3 times with water and then dried over sodium sulfate. The crude residue was chromatographed on silica gel using 0–10% MeOH in chloroform as eluent, and this material was crystallized from MeOH/ether as its HCl salt

to give 55.8 mg of the desired material (0.137 mmol) or 2.2% overall yield. MP °C
255–265 (dec). Anal. Calcd for $C_{28}H_{32}NOCl \cdot 0.5H_2O$: C, 75.91; H, 7.51; N, 3.16.
Found: C, 75.93; H, 7.53; N, 3.17. 1H NMR (DMSO) δ 10.06 (br s, 1H); 9.34 (s, 1H);
7.30 (dd, 2H, J=8.1 Hz, 8.1 Hz); 7.22 (m, 5H); 7.15 (dd, 1H, J=7.7 Hz, 7.7 Hz); 7.08
(d, 1H, J=7.7 Hz); 6.63 (s, 1H); 6.62 (d, 1H, J=8.1 Hz); 6.55 (d, 1H, J=8.1 Hz); 3.59
(d, 1H, J=18.9 Hz); 3.50 (d, 1H, J=12.1 Hz); 3.32 (m, 4H); 3.11 (ddd, 1H, J=5.1 Hz,
12.1 Hz, 12.1 Hz); 3.02 (ddd, 1H, J=5.1 Hz, 12.1 Hz, 12.1 Hz); 2.87 (m, 3H); 2.50 (d,
1H, J=17.4); 2.42 (d, 1H, J=17.4); 1.62 (d, 1H, J=14.3); 1.08 (s, 3H). ^{13}C NMR
(DMSO) δ 156.72, 146.44, 137.23, 135.45, 133.38, 128.63, 128.59, 128.56, 128.52,
128.19, 126.71, 126.39, 125.72, 117.55, 114.33, 113.51, 57.27, 57.18, 48.22, 39.46,
38.66, 35.40, 35.21, 29.45, 28.59, 23.06.

References

- (1) Evans, D.A.; Mitch, C.H.; Thomas, R.C.; Zimmerman, D.M.; Robey, R.L.
Application of metalated enamines to alkaloid synthesis. An expedient approach to
the synthesis of morphine-based analgesics. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1980**, *102*, 5955-
5956. WARNING: Read the background information relating to analogs of MPTP
(i.e., 9) including Zimmerman et al., *J. Med. Chem.*, 1986, 29, 1517–1520, and
references cited therein.
- (2) Zimmerman, D.M.; Smits, S.; Nickander, R. Further investigation of novel 3-methyl-
4-phenylpiperidine narcotic antagonists. In *Proceedings of the 40th Annual Scientific
Meeting of the Committee on Problems of Drug Dependence*, 1978, pp. 237-247.

- (3) Mitch, C.H.; Leander, J.D.; Mendelsohn, L.G.; Shaw, W.N.; Wong, D.T.;
Zimmerman, D.M.; Gidda, S.J.; Cantrell, B.E.; Scoepp, D.D.; Johnson, B.G.;
Leander, J.D. *J. Med. Chem.* **1994**, *37*, 2262-2265.
- (4) Xu, H.; Lu, Y.-F.; Partilla, J.S.; Brine, G.A.; Carroll, F.I.; Rice, K.C.; Lai, J.;
Porreca, F.; Rothman, R.B. Opioid peptide receptor studies. 6. The 3-methylfentanyl
congeners RTI-4614-4 and its enantiomers differ in efficacy, potency, and intrinsic
efficacy as measured by stimulation of [³⁵S]GTP-γ-S binding using cloned μ-opioid
receptors. *Analgesia* **1997**, *3*, 35-42.

Table 4. Radioligand Binding Results in Mu, Delta, and Kappa Opioid Receptor Assays

Compound	K _i (nM±SD)		
	[³ H]DAMGO ^a	[³ H]DADLE ^b	[³ H]U69,593 ^c
7	297 ± 23 (1.02 ± 0.07)	> 5710	166 ± 15 (0.87 ± 0.06)
8	11.2 ± 2.7 (0.56 ± 0.07)	1270 ± 106 (1.14 ± 0.099)	9.8 ± 1.7 (0.69 ± 0.07)
3, naltrexone	1.39 ± 0.40 (0.94)	94.9 ± 6.6 (1.01)	4.71 ± 0.12 (1.05)

a [³H]DAMGO [(D-Ala²,MePhe⁴,Gly-ol⁵)enkephalin]. Tritiated ligand selective for mu opioid receptor.

b [³H]DADLE [(D-Ala²,D-Leu⁵)enkephalin]. Tritiated ligand selective for delta opioid receptor.

c [³H]U69,593 (trans-3,4-dichloro-N-methyl[2-(1-pyrrolidiny)cyclohexyl]benzeneacetamide). Tritiated ligand selective for kappa opioid receptor.

Table 5. Affinities of the 4-Phenylpiperidine Antagonists for the μ and κ Opioid Receptors^a

Compd	K _i (nM)	
	[³ H]NaI ^b	[³ H]EKC ^c
5	80	833
6	1.5	52
3, naltrexone	0.56	3.9

^a Data taken from reference 3.^b Naloxone (μ receptor assay).^c Ethylketocyclazocine (κ receptor assay).

Table 6. Inhibition by Antagonists of [35]GTP γ S Binding in Guinea Pig Caudate Stimulated by the Opioid Receptor Subtype-Selective Agonists, DAMGO (μ), SNC80 (δ), and U69,593 (κ).

	Compound	K _i (nM \pm SD)		
		(N)		
		DAMGO	SNC80 ^a	U69,593
5	7	119 \pm 7.93	222 \pm 30.7	52.60 \pm 6.38
		(0.94 \pm 0.06)	(0.78 \pm 0.09)	(1.10 \pm 0.14)
	8	10 \pm 0.91	184 \pm 24.3	6.61 \pm 0.57
		(0.89 \pm 0.06)	(0.78 \pm 0.09)	(1.01 \pm 0.08)
	1, naltrexone	0.930 \pm 0.21	19.3 \pm 2.25	2.05 \pm 0.21
		(1.00 \pm 0.22)	(1.13 \pm 0.14)	(0.76 \pm 0.05)

a SNC80 ([(+)-4-[(α R)- α -(2S,5R)-4-allyl-2,5-dimethyl-1-piperaziny]-3-methoxybenzyl]-N,N-diethylbenzamide]). Agonist selective for delta opioid receptor.

This Example is described in Thomas et al, Bioorganic and Medicinal Chemistry Letters 8 (1998) 3149-3152, incorporated herein by reference.

Example 3

Opioid Receptor Antagonists

Summary

Two sets of novel opioid receptor antagonist pharmacophores have been prepared and demonstrated from a model of opioid antagonist binding. One is based on a rigid 5-phenylmorphane nucleus and the other on a more flexible benzoisoquinoline nucleus. Using modifications of these systems and by comparisons with the related trans-3,4-dimethyl-4-(3-hydroxyphenyl) piperidines, provides strong evidence supporting the hypothesis that this class of antagonist binds the opioid receptors in a phenyl equatorial mode and that the trans-3-methyl substituent (phenyl piperidine numbering) is an important element for conversion of agonists into antagonists.

Chemistry

The β -5-(3-hydroxyphenyl) morphans were prepared by the method shown in Figure 11. Deprotonation of the known compound **10** with sec-butyl lithium followed by alkylation with allyl bromide cleanly provided intermediate **11** in quantitative yield. This compound was then cyclized provide **12** in 90% yield as a 2.5:1 mixture of diastereomers. Further experimentation established conditions which changed the ratio of **12a:12b** to 10:1. Compounds **13a,b** were then readily available via enamine reduction followed by separation using radial chromatography. The major isomer **13** was then O-demethylated to give **14**. Since elucidation of the stereochemistry was not straightforward using NMR techniques, crystals of the HCl salt of **14** are shown by X-ray analysis to possess the desired 9 β -methyl stereochemistry.

Compound **13** was also converted to the N-phenylethyl compound **18**. N-Demethylation of **13** gave **15** which on O-demethylation yielded **16**. Compound **16** was then converted to the N-phenethyl derivative (**18**) by the two step procedure involving coupling of **16** with phenylacetic acid followed by borane-dimethylsulfide reduction of the intermediate amide **17**.

The benzoisoquinoline compound (**20**) was also prepared starting from compound **10** according to the method illustrated in Figure 12. Accordingly, **10** was deprotonated with sec-butyl lithium followed by alkylation with α,α' -dichloro-xylene to give intermediate **19** which

was not isolated but was immediately cyclized with NaI and reduced to provide compound **20** in 13% yield. O-Demethylation of **20** using hydrogen bromide in acetic acid yielded **21**. The structure was established using a combination of NMR techniques.

Biological Assay Results

5 The new compounds **14**, **18**, and **21** were shown to bind the opioid receptors and also were shown to be pure antagonists. The data supporting these conclusions is presented in Tables 7 and 8.

Discussion

10 The radioligand binding data in Table 7 show that compounds **14**, **18**, and **21** have affinity for the opioid receptors. **18** is more potent than **14**. The data in Table 8 shows that all three compounds are pure antagonists.

Experimental

15 All of the solvents used were reagent grade with the exception of diethyl ether and THF in reactions and these were distilled from sodium/benzophenone ketyl. NMR spectra were collected on both a 250 MHz and a 500 MHz Bruker spectrometer. The melting points reported below are uncorrected.

20 **1,2,3,4-Tetrahydro-4-allyl-1,5-dimethyl-4-(*m*-methoxyphenyl)pyridine (5):** To a solution of 500 mg (2.3 mmol) of tetrahydropyridine **10** in 15 mL of THF at -42°C was added *s*-BuLi in cyclohexane (1.3M, 2.9 mmol). After 1 h, allyl bromide (2.3 mmol) was added, and the color of the solution changed from dark red to yellow. After been stirred for 1 hour at -42°C, the mixture was allowed to warmed to 0 °C and then quenched with water (10 mL). Diethyl ether (10 mL) was added and the aqueous layer was extracted with ether (2X). The combined ether layers were washed with water (10 mL), saturated NaHCO₃, brine and dried over Na₂SO₄. Evaporation of solvent afforded 590 mg (~ 100%) of crude **11**. The crude
- 25 product was used directly in the next step without further purification. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.26 (m, 1 H), 7.01 (m, 2 H), 6.74 (m, 1 H), 5.89 (s, 1 H), 5.82 (m, 1 H), 5.13 (m, 2 H), 3.80 (s, 3 H), 2.68-2.40 (m, 3 H), 2.55 (s, 3 H), 2.22 (m, 1 H), 1.66 (m, 2 H), 1.52 (s, 3 H). ¹³C

NMR (CDCl₃) δ 159.2, 151.1, 136.7, 135.8, 128.7, 119.8, 117.4, 114.3, 110.1, 107.7, 55.1, 46.1, 43.1, 43.0, 41.7, 36.4, 17.3.

(1*S, 5*R**, 9*R**/*S**)-2,9-Dimethyl-5-(*m*-methoxyphenyl)-2-azabicyclo[3,3,1]non-3-ene (12a/b):** A solution of 300 mg (1.17 mmol) of **11** in 6 mL of 85% H₃PO₄/HCO₂H (1:1) was stirred at room temperature for 72 h. The resulting dark brown mixture was diluted with water (6 mL) and cooled in ice bath while NaOH (25% w/w) was added until pH-8. The aqueous solution was extracted with CHCl₃ (3X). The combined organic layers was washed with aqueous NaHCO₃ and brine and dried over Na₂SO₄. Evaporation of the solvent gave 270 mg (90%) of crude products **12a** and **12b** in a ratio of 2.5 : 1. The crude products were used directly in the next step without further purification. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) of the mixture: δ 7.24-6.70 (m, 4 H), 6.16 (d, 1 H, J = 9.2 Hz), 4.34 (d, 1 H, J = 7.0 Hz), 4.13 (d, 1 H, J = 9.1 Hz), 3.80 (s, 3 H), 2.80 (s, 3 H), 3.10-1.40 (m, 8 H), 0.74 (d, 3 H, J = 8.6 Hz), 0.57 (d, 3 H, J = 8.1 Hz).

(1*S, 5*R**, 9*R**/*S**)-2,9-Dimethyl-5-(*m*-methoxyphenyl)-2-azabicyclo[3,3,1]nonane (13a/b):** A solution of 270 mg (1.05 mmol) of **12a** and **12b** mixture and acetic acid (1.05 mmol, 0.061 mL) in 5 mL of dichloroethane was treated with NaBH(OAc)₃ under N₂ atmosphere. The reaction was stirred at room temperature for 2 h. The reaction was quenched by adding 10% NaOH to pH~10. The mixture was extracted with ether (3X), washed with water and brine. The organic phase was dried over Na₂SO₄ and concentrated under reduced pressure. Separation by chromatography (1%Et₃N/EtOAc) gave 135 mg (50%) of **13a** and 60 mg (22%) of **13b** as colorless oils. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) of **8**: δ 7.26 (m, 1 H), 6.94 (m, 2 H), 6.70 (m, 1 H), 3.80 (s, 3 H), 3.05-2.90 (m, 2 H), 2.71 (m, 1 H), 2.43 (s, 3 H), 2.42-2.30 (m, 2 H), 2.28-2.15 (m, 1 H), 2.00-1.35 (m, 6 H), 0.86 (d, 3 H, J = 8.25 Hz). ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) of **9**: δ 7.23 (m, 1 H), 6.96 (m, 2 H), 6.72 (m, 1 H), 3.81 (s, 3 H), 3.10-2.98 (m, 2 H), 2.90 (m, 1 H), 2.75 (m, 1 H), 2.50 (s, 3 H), 2.47 (m, 1 H), 2.30-2.06 (m, 2 H), 2.05-1.95 (m, 2 H), 1.90-1.50 (m, 4 H), 0.75 (d, 3 H, J = 8.56 Hz). ¹³C NMR (CDCl₃) of **8**: 159.2, 152.0, 128.9, 118.0, 112.3, 109.6, 59.7, 55.1, 51.1, 43.1, 42.5, 40.0, 38.3, 29.1, 25.6, 23.4, 14.8. Anal. Calcd for C₁₇H₂₅NO: C, 78.72; H, 9.71; N, 5.40. Found: C, 78.79; H, 9.75; N, 5.34.

(1S*,5R*,9R*)-2,9-Dimethyl-5-(*m*-hydroxyphenyl)-2-azabicyclo[3,3,1]nonane(14):

Compound **13a** was treated with 4 mL of glacial acetic acid and 4 mL of 48% aqueous hydrobromic acid at reflux temperature for 20 h. The reaction was cooled to room temperature and diluted with 10 mL of water. The pH was adjusted to 10 by using 50% NaOH with ice cooling. The product was extracted into a mixture of 3:1 1-butanol/toluene, dried over Na₂SO₄, and concentrated under reduced pressure. Separation by chromatography (1/2 CMA 80) provided 199 mg (84%) of **10** as a white solid. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.15 (m, 1 H), 6.87-6.75 (m, 2 H), 6.61 (m, 1 H), 3.10-2.90 (m, 2 H), 2.77 (m, 1H), 2.44 (s, 3 H), 2.50-2.30 (m, 2 H), 2.25-2.10 (m, 1 H), 2.00-1.60 (m, 5 H), 1.60-1.40 (m, 1 H), 0.80 (d, 3 H, J = 8.3 Hz). ¹³C NMR (CDCl₃) 8155.9, 152.0, 129.1, 117.5, 113.0, 112.4, 59.7, 51.0, 43.0, 42.0, 40.2, 38.0, 29.0, 25.6, 23.2, 14.6. Anal. Calcd for C₁₆H₂₃NO•HCl: C, 68.19; H, 8.53; N, 4.97. Found: C, 68.25; H, 8.53; N, 5.03. The structure of this compound was determined by single crystal X-ray analysis.

(1S*, 5R*, 9R*)-5-(*m*-Hydroxyphenyl)-9-methyl-2-azabicyclo[3,3,1]nonane (15):

A solution of 200 mg (1.28 mmol) of phenyl chloroformate was added dropwise to 300mg (1.16 mmol) of **13a** in 10 mL of dichloromethane at room temperature under a nitrogen atmosphere. The reaction was refluxed for 6 h. Since the reaction was not complete by TLC, the solvent was then changed to dichloroethane and the reflux was continued for another 12 h. The mixture was cooled to room temperature and concentrated under reduced pressure. The resulting oil was treated with 10 mL of 1N NaOH and stirred with slight warming for 15 min. The product carbamate was then extracted with ether, and the ether layer was washed with 1N HCl and water. The organic phase was dried over Na₂SO₄ and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was then treated with 5mL of ethanol and 1.5 mL of 50% aqueous KOH at reflux for 70 h. The mixture was cooled and concentrated under reduced pressure. The resulting concentrate was extracted with ether (2X), and the ether layers were concentrated *in vacuo*. The resulting oil was dissolved into 10 mL of 1 N HCl and washed with ether. The aqueous layer was then made strongly basic (pH>12) with 50% NaOH with ice cooling. The desired amine **15** was extracted into ether (2X), and the ether extracts were washed, dried over Na₂SO₄, and concentrated under reduced pressure to give 207 mg (70%) of crude **11** as light yellow oil. The crude compound **15** was treated with 4 mL of glacial acetic acid and 4

mL of 48% aqueous hydrobromic acid at reflux temperature for 20 h. The reaction was cooled to room temperature and diluted with 10 mL of water. The pH was adjusted to 10 by using 50% NaOH with ice cooling. The product was extracted into a mixture of 3:1 1-butanol/toluene, dried over Na₂SO₄, and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield 100 mg (51%) of **16** as a semi solid. The crude product **16** was used directly in the next step without further purification. ¹H NMR (CD₃OD) δ 7.15 (m, 1 H), 6.79-6.75 (m, 2 H), 6.65 (m, 1 H), 3.70-3.30 (m, 3 H), 2.70 (m, 1H), 2.45-1.70 (m, 8 H), 0.87 (d, 3 H, J = 8.3 Hz).

(1S*,5R*,9R*)-5-(m-Hydroxyphenyl)-9-methyl-2-[(phenylmethyl)carbonyl]-2-azabicyclo [3,3,1]nonane (17): To a solution of 100 mg (0.43 mmol) of **16** and 190 mg (0.43 mmol) of BOP reagent and 0.19 mL (1.38 mmol) of triethylamine in 15 mL of THF was added phenylacetic acid (70.25 mg, 0.52 mmol). The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 h. The reaction was diluted with 10 mL of water and ether (10 mL). The aqueous layer was extracted with ether (2X). The combined ether layers were washed with NaHCO₃ and brine, and dried over Na₂SO₄. Evaporation of solvent provided the crude product **17** as a colorless oil. (A spectrum of ¹H NMR was attached but the NMR data was not interpreted here due to the rotamers).

(1S*, 5R*, 9R*)-5-(m-Hydroxyphenyl)-9-methyl-2-(2'-phenylethyl)-2-azabicyclo-[3,3,1] nonane (18): The crude amide **17** was dissolved in THF (8 mL). The solution was cooled to 0 °C, and Borane:methyl sulfide complex (0.4 mL, 0.8 mmol) was added dropwise. After vigorous reaction ceased, the resulting mixture was slowly heated to reflux and maintained at that temperature for 4 h. The reaction mixture was cooled to 0 °C, 6 mL of methanol was added, and the mixture was stirred for 1 h. Anhydrous hydrogen chloride in ether (1 mL) was added to attain a pH<2, and the resulting mixture was gently refluxed for 1 h. After the mixture was cooled to room temperature, methanol was added and the solvents were removed on a rotovapor. The residue obtained was made basic (pH>12) by adding 25% NaOH and extracted with ether (3X). The combined ether layers were dried over Na₂SO₄ and concentrated under reduced pressure. Separation by chromatography (1% Et₃N/50% EtOAc/hexanes) gave 38 mg (71%) of amine **18** as a colorless oil. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.30-7.14 (m, 6 H), 6.85 (m, 2 H), 6.63 (m, 1 H), 4.71 (br s, 1 H), 3.05 (m, 2 H), 2.88 (m, 1H), 2.79 (s, 4 H), 2.43-2.15 (m, 3 H), 1.94-1.65 (m, 5 H), 1.65-1.45 (m, 1 H), 0.83 (d, 3 H, J = 8.2 Hz).

¹³C NMR (CDCl₃) δ155.7, 152.5, 140.9, 129.1, 128.8, 128.3, 125.9, 117.7, 113.0, 112.4, 57.4, 57.2, 49.5, 42.4, 40.0, 38.7, 34.1, 29.1, 26.2, 23.4, 14.7. Anal. Calcd for C₂₃H₂₉NO•HCl: Calcd: C, 74.27; H, 8.13; N, 3.77. Found: C, 74.16; H, 8.12; N, 3.71.

(±)-(2,8a)-Dimethyl-4a-(3-Methoxyphenyl)-Octahydrobenzo[e] Isoquinoline (19):

To a dry three neck round bottomed flask was charged 500 mg(2.3 mmol) of **10** and 20 mL dry THF. This was cooled to -78 °C and to this was added 2.4 mL (3.12 mmol) s-BuLi (1.3M in cyclohexane) via a syringe over 5 minutes. The flask was then warmed to -20 °C and aged for 30 min. The flask was then cooled to -78 °C and cannulated into a mixture of 40 mL dry ethyl ether and 1.3 g (7.59 mmol) a, a'-dichloro xylene at -50 °C over 20 min. This was aged for 20 min. and then quench with ice-cold 1N HCl. The contents of the flask were then transferred to a separatory funnel with ice-cold ether and ice-cold 1N HCl. The aqueous layer was removed and stored in an ice bath while the organic layer was twice extracted with ice-cold 1N HCl. The combined aqueous layers were placed into a new separatory funnel and extracted twice with ice-cold ethyl ether. The aqueous layer was then made basic with 50% NaOH at first and finally sat'd NaHCO₃ to pH 10. The aqueous layer was then extracted 3 times with ice-cold ethyl ether and then discarded. The ether extracts were dried over K₂CO₃ and then filtered into a round bottom flask and the solvent removed on the rotavap at 0 °C. After all of the solvent was removed, the residue was dissolved in 40 mL seive dried CH₃CN and to this was added 870 mg NaI and 650 mg K₂CO₃. The flask was then attached to a reflux condenser and a heating mantle and the system heated under reflux for 3 hours. After this time, the flask was cooled to room temperature and filtered. The solvent was then removed on a rotavap and the residue dissolved in 40 mL punctillious ethanol. To this mixture was added 750 mg NaBH₄ in one portion and the mixture allowed to stir overnight. On the following day, 1N HCl was added to this mixture until no further evolution of hydrogen was observed. This was stirred for 10 min and then 50% NaOH and water were added until the mixture was clear and basic. The volatiles were then removed on a rotavap and the residue was extracted 3 times with 1:1 ethyl ether: ethyl acetate. This was dried over K₂CO₃ and Na₂SO₄. After filtration and solvent removal, a small portion of the crude residue was dissolved in CHCl₃ and spotted on a silica gel plate. Elution with 50% CMA-80 in CHCl₃ revealed a compound in the mixture that gave a pale spot when dipped in 5% PMA in EtOH at about 0.75

Rf. This is the 3° amine product. No other 3° amines were observed in the mixture. ¹H NMR of the crude mixture revealed the desired product as well as starting material **10** and other undesired products. Chromatography on silica gel using 12.5% CMA-80 in CHCl₃ gave the desired product in the early fractions just behind the solvent front but not in the solvent front. This gave 115 mg of the desired product as a slightly yellow oil. Yield 15.5%.

¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 0.993 (s, 3H); 1.404 (ddd, 1H, J = 13.7, 2.6, 2.6 Hz); 2.149 (d, 1H, J = 11.6 Hz); 2.229 (d, 1H, J = 17.0 Hz); 2.240 (s, 3H); 2.310 (dd, 1H, J = 11.6, 1.5 Hz); 2.379 (ddd, 1H, J = 12.1, 12.1, 3.2 Hz); 2.646 (d, 1H, J = 17.0 Hz); 2.862 (dd, 1H, J = 13.7, 4.7 Hz); 2.885 (d, 1H, J = 18.3 Hz); 2.962 (m, 1H); 3.570 (d, 1H, J = 18.3 Hz); 3.634 (s, 3H); 6.715 (ddd, 1H, J = 8.1, 2.5, 0.9 Hz); 6.839 (m, 2H); 7.048 (d, 1H, J = 7.6 Hz); 7.197 - 7.080 (m, 4H).

¹³C NMR (CDCl₃): δ 158.9, 148.9, 135.9, 135.6, 128.6, 128.36, 128.0, 125.9, 125.5, 120.0, 113.9, 110.8, 64.04, 54.9, 52.2, 46.6, 40.6, 40.11, 35.98, 31.5, 24.4.

(±)-(2,8a)-Dimethyl-4a-(3-Hydroxyphenyl)-Octahydrobenzo[e] Isoquinoline (20):

To a 10 mL single necked flask was added 100 mg (0.31 mmol) of (±)-(2,8a)-dimethyl-4a-(3-methoxyphenyl)-octahydrobenzo[e] isoquinoline and 0.8 mL of glacial acetic acid and 0.8 mL of 48% HBr. This mixture was heated under reflux for 18 hours and then cooled to room temperature. The pH was then adjusted to 10 with cooling starting with 50% NaOH and finishing with sat'd NaHCO₃. This was extracted 2 times with CHCl₃ and 2 times with 3:1 n-butanol:toluene. Both extracts were dried over K₂CO₃ and then the solvent was removed. The material from both extracts was examined by ¹H NMR and was shown to contain the desired product. The material from the CHCl₃ layer was chromatographed on silica gel eluting with 25% CMA-80 in CHCl₃. This gave 27 mg of the desired product **20** (28% yield). The residue was dissolved in MeOH and to this was added 3 equivalents of 1N HCl in dry ethyl ether. The solvents were removed and several attempts were made to crystallize from ethyl acetate/MeOH. This only provided an oil. The same result was obtained with ethyl ether/MeOH. Finally, ethyl acetate was added to the residue and warmed and the solvent removed on a rotavap. This process was repeated 5 times and the solid thus formed was placed on a high vacuum pump overnight. MP °C 270-275 (dec). C, H, N.

¹H NMR (DMSO): δ 1.014 (s, 3H); 1.587 (d, 1H, J = 14.3 Hz); 2.072 (s, 3H); 2.358 (d, 1H, J = 17.4 Hz); 2.498 (d, 1H, J = 17.4 Hz); 2.734 (s, 3H); 2.924 - 2.792 (m, 3H); 3.113 (d,

1H, J= 13.1 Hz); 3.602 (d, 1H, J= 18.78 Hz); 6.562 (d, 1H, J= 8.0 Hz); 6.611 (m, 2H); 6.993 (t, 1H, J= 7.5 Hz); 7.081 (d, 1H, J= 7.5 Hz); 7.148 (t, 1H, J= 7.8 Hz); 7.269 - 7.193 (m, 2H); 9.30 (s, 1H); 9.898 (bs, 1H).

¹³C NMR (DMSO): δ 156.7, 146.4, 135.5, 133.3, 128.5, 128.4, 128.2, 126.2, 125.7, 117.6, 114.3, 113.5, 59.2, 49.4, 38.6, 35.4, 35.2, 31.0, 28.7, 22.8.

The butanol extracts contained 45 mg of the desired material giving an overall yield of 74.6 %.

Table 7. Radioligand Binding Results at all Three Opioid Receptors for New Antagonist Pharmacophores

Compound #	RTI #	IC ₅₀ (nM±SD)		
		[³ H] DAMGO ^a	[³ H] DADLE ^b	[³ H] U69, 593 ^c
(14)	5989-30	243.7± 21.9 (1.00± 0.08)	>10,000	1470± 28.4 (0.89± 0.06)
(18)	5989-31	4.54± 0.21 (1.08± 0.05)	457.4± 50.5 (0.88± 0.08)	27.2± 1.89 (1.25± 0.11)
(21)	5989-28	406± 31.9 (1.02± 0.07)	>10,000	306.4± 28.4 (0.81± 0.06)

^a Tritiated ligand selective for mu opioid receptor.

^b Tritiated ligand selective for delta opioid receptor.

^c Tritiated ligand selective for kappa opioid receptor.

Table 8. IC₅₀ Data for New Antagonists Toward Reversal of Agonist Stimulated GTP Binding

Compound #	RTI #	IC ₅₀ (nM±SD)		
		DAMGO ^a	SNC 80 ^b	U69, 593 ^c
(14)	5989-30	288± 78	>1000	>1000
(18)	5989-31	5.96± 0.72	>1000	26.3± 8.3
(21)	5989-28	NA	NA	1552± 164

^a Agonist selective for mu opioid receptor.

^b Agonist selective for delta opioid receptor.

^c Agonist selective for kappa opioid receptor.

Example 4 κ -Selective N-Substituted PiperidinesSummary

The inhibition of radioligand binding and [^{35}S]GTP γ S functional assay data for N-methyl- and N-phenethyl-9 β -methyl-5-(3-hydroxyphenyl)morphans (**5b** and **5c**) (Figure 13) show that these compounds are pure antagonists at the μ , δ , and κ opioid receptors. Since **5b** and **5c** have the 5-(3-hydroxyphenyl) group locked in a conformation comparable to an equatorial group of a piperidine chair conformation, this information provides very strong evidence that opioid antagonists can interact with opioid receptors in this conformation. In addition, it suggests that the trans-3,4-dimethyl-4-(3-hydroxyphenyl)piperidine class of antagonist operates via a phenyl equatorial piperidine chair conformation.

Chemistry

The synthesis of the N-methyl- and N-phenethyl-9 β -methyl-5-(3-hydroxyphenyl)-morphans (**5b** and **5c**, respectively) was achieved as illustrated in Figure 13.¹ Treatment of 1,2,6-trihydro-1,3-dimethyl-4-(3-methoxy)pyridine (**6**) with sec-butyl lithium followed by quenching with allyl bromide provided the enamine adduct (**7**) which was cyclized without isolation to give 2,9-dimethyl-5-(3-methoxyphenyl)-2-azabicyclo[3.3.1]non-3-ene (**8a,b**) in a 3:1 9 β - to 9 α -methyl ratio, using hydrochloric acid in tetrahydrofuran. Reduction of unpurified **8a,b** using sodium borohydride triacetate followed by separation of the major isomer gave **9**. Subjection of **9** to O-demethylation using hydrobromic acid in acetic acid provided the desired phenylmorphane (**5b**). Single crystal X-ray analysis showed that **5b** had the desired 9 β -methyl relative configuration (Figure 14). The N-phenethyl derivative (**5c**) was prepared from intermediate **9**. Treatment of **9** with phenylchloroformate followed by hydrolysis of the resulting urethane with potassium hydroxide followed by O-demethylation with hydrobromic acid in acetic acid gave **10**. Compound **10** was converted to **5c** by coupling with phenyl acetic acid in the presence of benzotriazol-1-yl-oxy-tris(dimethylamino)phosphonium hexafluorophosphate followed by borane reduction of the resulting amide intermediate.

Biological Results

Table 9 lists the radioligand binding data for compounds **5b** and **5c** along with data for naltrexone. While the binding of **5b** to all three opioid receptors was weak, it is particularly interesting to note that changing the N-substituent from methyl to phenethyl (**5c**) provided a dramatic increase in binding affinity, a feature shared by the corresponding 4-(3-hydroxyphenyl)piperidine analogs (**4a** and **4b**, Table 10).² Furthermore, the relative binding affinities displayed by **5b** and **5c** for mu and kappa opioid receptors are quite similar to that observed for **4a** and **4b**. These results show that the binding affinities of **5b** and **5c** are not adversely affected by the 1,5-carbon bridge present in these structures. In addition, it suggests a common binding mode for the two types of structures.

The increase in binding of [³⁵S]GTPγS stimulated by opioid agonists is an assay able to distinguish compounds of differing efficacy and intrinsic activity.³ The antagonist properties of test compounds can be determined by measuring the inhibition of this stimulation. To assess their potency as antagonists and to verify that **5b** and **5c** retain pure antagonist activity, the compounds were analyzed for either stimulation or inhibition of agonist stimulated GTP binding in comparison with naltrexone (Table 11). In this functional assay, neither **5b** nor **5c** stimulated GTP binding as measured up to concentrations of 10 μM, showing that both compounds were devoid of agonist activity.⁴ As mentioned previously, retention of pure antagonist activity regardless of the N-substituent structure is a key feature that separates the 3,4-dimethyl-4-(3-hydroxyphenyl)-piperidine class of antagonist from oxymorphone-based antagonists which display pure antagonism only for certain N-substituents such as the N-allyl or N-cyclopropylmethyl

derivatives. In their ability to reverse agonist-stimulated GTP binding, compound **5c** displayed a higher potency than naltrexone. These results are striking since agonist activity in several opioid ligands is enhanced by N-substituents with two methylene groups terminated by a phenyl group (N-phenethyl). It is evident that the antagonist activity of **5c** is due to factors different from those of the oxymorphone-type pure antagonists.

The data in Table 11 also demonstrates that the N-methyl to N-phenethyl change, **5b** to **5c**, results in a concomitant increase in antagonist potency. Thus, as is the case for the 3,4-dimethyl-4-(3-hydroxyphenyl)piperidines, the antagonist potency and not the agonist/antagonist behavior of the 9 β -methyl-5-(3-hydroxyphenyl)morphans (**5b** and **5c**) is mediated by the N-substituent.

Discussion

These experiments demonstrated that N-methyl 9 β -methyl-5-(3-hydroxyphenyl)morphan (**5b**) is an opioid receptor pure antagonist. In addition, replacing the N-methyl with an N-phenethyl group to give **5c** resulted in a 63-, 60-, and 70-fold increase in antagonist potency at the mu, delta, and kappa opioid systems. These results are particularly important since changing an N-methyl to an N-phenethyl substituent in all opioid systems which have the 3-hydroxyphenyl group in an axial relationship relative to the piperidine ring results in an increase in opioid agonist activity.⁵ This information strongly suggests that **5b** and **5c** are acting as conformationally rigid analogs of the trans-3,4-dimethyl-4-(3-hydroxyphenyl)piperidine class of opioid antagonists where the 3-hydroxyphenyl group is in an equatorial position relative to the piperidine ring.

In opioid alkaloids like naloxone (**1a**) and naltrexone (**1b**), the 3-hydroxyphenyl ring is fixed in an axial orientation relative to the piperidine ring by the rigid framework of the structure (Figure 15). The 3-hydroxyphenyl ring in the 3,4-dimethyl-4-(3-hydroxyphenyl)piperidine analogs **4a** can be either in axial or equatorial positions (Figure 15). ¹H and ¹³C NMR studies^{6,7} as well as molecular modeling studies² suggest a preference for the 3-hydroxyphenyl equatorial conformation. 5-(3-Hydroxyphenyl)morphans like **5a-c** are sterically constrained 4-(3-hydroxyphenyl)piperidines with the 3-hydroxyphenyl ring fixed in the equatorial position (Figure 15). The pure antagonist activity of the morphans **5b** and **5c** strongly suggests that opioid ligands of the phenyl piperidine class express potent opioid antagonist activity with their 3-hydroxyphenyl group in an equatorial position.

A comparison of the radioligand and [³⁵S]GTPγS binding properties of the N-substituted 9β-methyl-5-(3-hydroxyphenyl)morphans (**5b** and **5c**) to those of the N-substituted 3,4-dimethyl-4-(3-hydroxyphenyl)piperidines (**4a** and **4b**) strongly suggests that these two types of compounds are interacting with opioid receptors in a similar mode. The pure antagonist activity of **5b**, which is increased when the N-methyl group is replaced by a phenethyl group to give **5c**, properties unique to the 3,4-dimethyl-4-(3-hydroxyphenyl)piperidine class of antagonist, strongly supports the hypothesis that this class of opioid antagonist expresses pure antagonist activity with the 4-(3-hydroxyphenyl) group in an equatorial conformation.⁸

In summary, 9β-methyl-5-(3-hydroxyphenyl)morphans are a new structural type of pure opioid antagonist. The data also strongly supports the proposed 4-(3-hydroxyphenyl)

equatorial piperidine chair mode of interaction for the trans-3,4-dimethyl-(3-hydroxyphenyl)piperidine class of opioid antagonist.

Experimental Section

Melting points were determined on a Thomas-Hoover capillary tube apparatus and are not corrected. Elemental analyses were obtained by Atlantic Microlabs, Inc. and are within $\pm 0.4\%$ of the calculated values. $^1\text{H-NMR}$ were determined on a Bruker WM-250 spectrometer using tetramethylsilane as an internal standard. Silica gel 60 (230–400 mesh) was used for all column chromatography. All reactions were followed by thin-layer chromatography using Whatman silica gel 60 TLC plates and were visualized by UV or by charring using 5% phosphomolybdic acid in ethanol. All solvents were reagent grade. Tetrahydrofuran and diethyl ether were dried over sodium benzophenone ketyl and distilled prior to use.

The $[^3\text{H}]$ DAMGO, DAMGO, and $[^3\text{H}][\text{D-Ala}^2, \text{D-Leu}^5]$ enkephalin were obtained via the Research Technology Branch, NIDA, and were prepared by Multiple Peptide Systems (San Diego, CA). The $[^3\text{H}]$ U69,593 and $[^{35}\text{S}]\text{GTP}\gamma\text{S}$ (SA = 1250 Ci/mmol) were obtained from DuPont New England Nuclear (Boston, MA). U69,593 was obtained from Research Biochemicals International (Natick, MA). Levallorphan was a generous gift from Kenner Rice, Ph.D., NIDDK, NIH (Bethesda, MD). GTP γ S and GDP were obtained from Sigma Chemical Company (St. Louis, MO). The sources of other reagents are published.⁸

1,2,3,4-Tetrahydro-4-allyl-1,5-dimethyl-4-(3-methoxyphenyl)pyridine (7). To a solution of 500 mg (2.3 mmol) of 1,2,6-trihydro-1,3-dimethyl-4-(3-methoxy)pyridine (6)

in 15 mL of THF at -42 °C was added s-BuLi in cyclohexane (1.3M, 2.9 mmol). After 1 h, allyl bromide (2.3 mmol) was added, and the color of the solution changed from dark red to yellow. After been stirred for 1 h at -42 °C, the mixture was allowed to warmed to 0 °C and then quenched with water (10 mL). Diethyl ether (10 mL) was added, and the aqueous layer was extracted with ether (2x). The combined ether layers were washed with water (10 mL), saturated NaHCO₃, brine, and dried over Na₂SO₄. Evaporation of solvent afforded 590 mg (~100%) of crude 7. The crude product was used directly in the next step without further purification. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.26 (m, 1 H), 7.01 (m, 2 H), 6.74 (m, 1 H), 5.89 (s, 1 H), 5.82 (m, 1 H), 5.13 (m, 2 H), 3.80 (s, 3 H), 2.68–2.40 (m, 3 H), 2.55 (s, 3 H), 2.22 (m, 1 H), 1.66 (m, 2 H), 1.52 (s, 3 H). ¹³C NMR (CDCl₃) δ 159.2, 151.1, 136.7, 135.8, 128.7, 119.8, 117.4, 114.3, 110.1, 107.7, 55.1, 46.1, 43.1, 43.0, 41.7, 36.4, 17.3.

2,9-Dimethyl-5-(3-methoxyphenyl)-2-azabicyclo[3.3.1]non-3-ene (8a,b). A

solution of 300 mg (1.17 mmol) of 7 in 6 mL of 85% H₃PO₄/HCO₂H (1:1) was stirred at room temperature for 72 h. The resulting dark-brown mixture was diluted with water (6 mL) and cooled in an ice bath while NaOH (25% w/w) was added until pH 8. The aqueous solution was extracted with CHCl₃ (3x). The combined organic layers were washed with aqueous NaHCO₃ and brine and dried over Na₂SO₄. Evaporation of the solvent gave 270 mg (90%) of crude products 8a and 8b in a ratio of 3:1. The crude products were used directly in the next step without further purification. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) of the mixture: δ 7.24–6.70 (m, 4 H), 6.16 (d, 1 H, J = 9.2 Hz), 4.34 (d, 1 H, J = 7.0 Hz), 4.13 (d, 1 H, J = 9.1 Hz), 3.80 (s, 3 H), 2.80 (s, 3 H), 3.10–1.40 (m, 8 H), 0.74 (d, 3 H, J = 8.6 Hz), 0.57 (d, 3 H, J = 8.1 Hz).

2,9 β -Dimethyl-5-(3-methoxyphenyl)-2-azabicyclo[3.3.1]nonane (9). A solution of 270 mg (1.05 mmol) of **8a** and **8b** mixture and acetic acid (1.05 mmol, 0.061 mL) in 5 mL of dichloroethane was treated with NaBH(OAc)₃ under N₂ atmosphere. The reaction was stirred at room temperature for 2 h. The reaction was quenched by adding 10% NaOH to pH ~10. The mixture was extracted with ether (3x), washed with water and brine. The organic phase was dried over Na₂SO₄ and concentrated under reduced pressure. Isolation of the major isomer by chromatography (1% Et₃N/EtOAc) gave 135 mg (50%) of **9** as a colorless oil. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) of **9** δ 7.26 (m, 1 H), 6.94 (m, 2 H), 6.70 (m, 1 H), 3.80 (s, 3 H), 3.05–2.90 (m, 2 H), 2.71 (m, 1H), 2.43 (s, 3 H), 2.42–2.30 (m, 2 H), 2.28–2.15 (m, 1 H), 2.00–1.35 (m, 6 H), 0.86 (d, 3 H, J = 8.25 Hz). ¹³C NMR (CDCl₃) of **9** 159.2, 152.0, 128.9, 118.0, 112.3, 109.6, 59.7, 55.1, 51.1, 43.1, 42.5, 40.0, 38.3, 29.1, 25.6, 23.4, 14.8. Anal. (C₁₇H₂₅NO): C, H, N.

2,9 β -Dimethyl-5-(3-hydroxyphenyl)-2-azabicyclo[3.3.1]nonane (5b). Compound **9** was treated with 4 mL of glacial acetic acid and 4 mL of 48% aqueous hydrobromic acid at reflux temperature for 20 h. The reaction was cooled to room temperature and diluted with 10 mL of water. The pH was adjusted to 10 by using 50% NaOH with ice cooling. The product was extracted into a mixture of 3:1 1-butanol/toluene, dried over Na₂SO₄, and concentrated under reduced pressure. Separation by chromatography [50% (80% CHCl₃, 18% MeOH, 2% NH₄OH) in chloroform] provided 199 mg (84%) of **5b** as a white solid. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.15 (m, 1 H), 6.87–6.75 (m, 2 H), 6.61 (m, 1 H), 3.10–2.90 (m, 2 H), 2.77 (m, 1H), 2.44 (s, 3 H), 2.50–2.30 (m, 2 H), 2.25–2.10 (m, 1 H), 2.00–1.60 (m, 5 H), 1.60–1.40 (m, 1 H), 0.80 (d, 3 H, J = 8.3 Hz). ¹³C NMR (CDCl₃) δ 155.9. The

hydrochloride salt was prepared and crystallized from ether/methanol using 1N HCl in ethyl ether. 152.0, 129.1, 117.5, 113.0, 112.4, 59.7, 51.0, 43.0, 42.0, 40.2, 38.0, 29.0, 25.6, 23.2, 14.6. The structure of this compound was determined by single crystal X-ray analysis. Anal. ($C_{16}H_{24}ClNO$): C, H, N.

5 **5-(3-Hydroxyphenyl)-9 β -methyl-2-azabicyclo[3.3.1]nonane (10).** A solution of 200 mg (1.28 mmol) of phenyl chloroformate was added dropwise to 300 mg (1.16 mmol) of **9** in 10 mL of dichloromethane at room temperature under a nitrogen atmosphere. The reaction was heated to reflux for 6 h. Since the reaction was not complete by TLC, the solvent was then changed to dichloroethane and the reflux was continued for another 12 h. 10 The mixture was cooled to room temperature and concentrated under reduced pressure. The resulting oil was treated with 10 mL of 1N NaOH and stirred with slight warming for 15 min. The product carbamate was then extracted with ether, and the ether layer was washed with 1N HCl and water. The organic phase was dried over Na_2SO_4 and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was then treated with 5mL of ethanol 15 and 1.5 mL of 50% aqueous KOH at reflux for 70 h. The mixture was cooled and concentrated under reduced pressure. The resulting concentrate was extracted with ether (2x), and the ether layers were concentrated *in vacuo*. The resulting oil was dissolved into 10 mL of 1 N HCl and washed with ether. The aqueous layer was then made strongly basic (pH >12) with 50% NaOH with ice cooling. The desired amine was extracted into ether 20 (2x), and the ether extracts were washed, dried over Na_2SO_4 , and concentrated under reduced pressure to give 207 mg (70%) of a light yellow oil. This was treated with 4 mL of glacial acetic acid and 4 mL of 48% aqueous hydrobromic acid at reflux temperature for 20

h. The reaction was cooled to room temperature and diluted with 10 mL of water. The pH was adjusted to 10 by using 50% NaOH with ice cooling. The product was extracted into a mixture of 3:1 1-butanol/toluene, dried over Na₂SO₄, and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield 100 mg (51%) of **10** as a semisolid. The crude product **10** was used directly in the next step without further purification. ¹H NMR (CD₃OD) δ 7.15 (m, 1 H), 6.79–6.75 (m, 2 H), 6.65 (m, 1 H), 3.70–3.30 (m, 3 H), 2.70 (m, 1H), 2.45–1.70 (m, 8 H), 0.87 (d, 3 H, J = 8.3 Hz).

5-(3-Hydroxyphenyl)-9β-methyl-2-(2'-phenylethyl)-2-azabicyclo[3.3.1]nonane

(5c). To a solution of 100 mg (0.43 mmol) of **10** and 190 mg (0.43 mmol) of BOP reagent and 0.19 mL (1.38 mmol) of triethylamine in 15 mL of THF was added phenylacetic acid (70.25 mg, 0.52 mmol). The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 h. The reaction was diluted with 45 mL of water and ether (45 mL). The aqueous layer was extracted with ether (2x). The combined ether layers were washed with NaHCO₃ and brine, and dried over Na₂SO₄. Evaporation of solvent provided the crude product as a colorless oil. The crude amide was dissolved in THF (8 mL). The solution was cooled to 0 °C, and borane:methyl sulfide complex (0.4 mL, 0.8 mmol) was added dropwise. After vigorous reaction ceased, the resulting mixture was slowly heated to reflux and maintained at that temperature for 4 h. The reaction mixture was cooled to 0 °C, 6 mL of methanol was added, and the mixture was stirred for 1 h. Anhydrous hydrogen chloride in ether (1 mL) was added to attain a pH <2, and the resulting mixture was gently refluxed for 1 h. After the mixture was cooled to room temperature, methanol was added, and the solvents were removed on a rotovap. The residue obtained was made basic (pH >12) by adding 25%

NaOH and extracted with ether (3x). The combined ether layers were dried over Na₂SO₄ and concentrated under reduced pressure. Separation by chromatography (1% Et₃N/50% EtOAc/hexanes) gave 38 mg (71%) of amine **5c** as a colorless oil. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.30–7.14 (m, 6 H), 6.85 (m, 2 H), 6.63 (m, 1 H), 4.71 (br s, 1 H), 3.05 (m, 2 H), 2.88 (m, 1H), 2.79 (s, 4 H), 2.43–2.15 (m, 3 H), 1.94–1.65 (m, 5 H), 1.65–1.45 (m, 1 H), 0.83 (d, 3 H, J = 8.2 Hz). ¹³C NMR (CDCl₃) δ 155.7, 152.5, 140.9, 129.1, 128.8, 128.3, 125.9. The hydrochloride salt was prepared and crystallized from ether/methanol using 1N HCl in ethyl ether. 117.7, 113.0, 112.4, 57.4, 57.2, 49.5, 42.4, 40.0, 38.7, 34.1, 29.1, 26.2, 23.4, 14.7. Anal. (C₂₃H₃₀ClNO): C, H, N.

Opioid Binding Assays. Mu binding sites were labeled using [³H][D-Ala²-MePhe⁴,Gly-ol⁵]enkephalin ([³H]DAMGO) (2.0 nM, SA = 45.5 Ci/mmol), and delta binding sites were labeled using [³H][D-Ala²,D-Leu⁵]enkephalin (2.0 nM, SA = 47.5 Ci/mmol) using rat brain membranes prepared as described.⁹ Kappa-1 binding sites were labeled using [³H]U69,593 (2.0 nM, SA = 45.5 Ci/mmol) and guinea pig membranes pretreated with BIT and FIT to deplete the mu and delta binding sites.⁸

[³H]DAMGO binding proceeded as follows: 12 x 75 mm polystyrene test tubes were prefilled with 100 μL of the test drug which was diluted in binding buffer (BB: 10 mM Tris-HCl, pH 7.4, containing 1 mg/mL BSA), followed by 50 μL of BB, and 100 μL of [³H]DAMGO in a protease inhibitor cocktail (10 mM Tris-HCl, pH 7.4, which contained bacitracin (1 mg/mL), bestatin (100 μg/mL), leupeptin (40 μg/mL), and chymostatin (20 μg/mL). Incubations were initiated by the addition of 750 μL of the prepared membrane preparation containing 0.2 mg/mL of protein and proceeded for 4 to 6 h at 25 °C. The

ligand was displaced by 10 concentrations of test drug, in triplicate, 2x. Nonspecific binding was determined using 20 μ M levallorphan. Under these conditions, the K_d of [3 H]DAMGO binding was 4.35 nM. Brandel cell harvesters were used to filter the samples over Whatman GF/B filters, which were presoaked in wash-buffer (ice-cold 10 mM Tris-HCl, pH 7.4).

[3 H][D-Ala²,D-Leu⁵]enkephalin binding proceeded as follows: 12 x 75 mm polystyrene test tubes were prefilled with 100 μ L of the test drug which was diluted in BB, followed by 100 μ L of a salt solution containing choline chloride (1 M, final concentration of 100 mM), MnCl₂ (30 mM, final concentration of 3.0 mM), and, to block mu sites, DAMGO (1000 nM, final concentration of 100 nM), followed by 50 μ L of [3 H][D-Ala²,D-Leu⁵]enkephalin in the protease inhibitor cocktail. Incubations were initiated by the addition of 750 μ L of the prepared membrane preparation containing 0.41 mg/mL of protein and proceeded for 4 to 6 h at 25 °C. The ligand was displaced by 10 concentrations of test drug, in triplicate, 2x. Nonspecific binding was determined using 20 μ M levallorphan. Under these conditions the K_d of [3 H][D-Ala²,D-Leu⁵]enkephalin binding was 2.95 nM. Brandel cell harvesters were used to filter the samples over Whatman GF/B filters, which were presoaked in wash buffer (ice-cold 10 mM Tris-HCl, pH 7.4).

[3 H]U69,593 binding proceeded as follows: 12 x 75 mm polystyrene test tubes were prefilled with 100 μ L of the test drug which was diluted in BB, followed by 50 μ L of BB, followed by 100 μ L of [3 H]U69,593 in the standard protease inhibitor cocktail with the addition of captopril (1 mg/mL in 0.1N acetic acid containing 10 mM 2-mercapto-ethanol to give a final concentration of 1 μ g/mL). Incubations were initiated by the addition of 750

μL of the prepared membrane preparation containing 0.4 mg/mL of protein and proceeded for 4 to 6 h at 25 °C. The ligand was displaced by 10 concentrations of test drug, in triplicate, 2x. Nonspecific binding was determined using 1 μM U69,593. Under these conditions the K_d of [3 H]U69,593 binding was 3.75 nM. Brandel cell harvesters were used to filter the samples over Whatman GF/B filters, which were presoaked in wash buffer (ice-cold 10 mM Tris-HCl, pH 7.4) containing 1% PEI.

For all three assays, the filtration step proceeded as follows: 4 mL of the wash buffer was added to the tubes, rapidly filtered and was followed by two additional wash cycles. The tritium retained on the filters was counted, after an overnight extraction into ICN Cytoscint cocktail, in a Taurus beta counter at 44% efficiency.

[35 S]-GTP γ S Binding Assay. Ten frozen guinea pig brains (Harlan Bioproducts for Science, Inc, Indianapolis, IN) were thawed, and the caudate putamen were dissected and homogenized in buffer A (3 mL/caudate) (Buffer A = 10 mM Tris-HCl, pH 7.4 at 4 °C containing 4 μg/mL leupeptin, 2 μg/mL chymostatin, 10 μg/mL bestatin, and 100 μg/mL bacitracin) using a polytron (Brinkman) at setting 6 until a uniform suspension was achieved. The homogenate was centrifuged at 30,000 x g for 10 min at 4 °C and the supernatant discarded. The membrane pellets were washed by resuspension and centrifugation twice more with fresh buffer A, aliquotted into microfuge tubes, and centrifuged in a Tomy refrigerated microfuge (model MTX 150) at maximum speed for 10 min. The supernatants were discarded, and the pellets were stored at -80 °C until assayed.

For the [35 S]GTP γ S binding assay, all drug dilutions were made up in buffer B [50 mM TRIS-HCl, pH 7.7/0.1 % BSA]. Briefly, 12 x 75 mm polystyrene test tubes received

the following additions: (a) 50 μ L buffer B with or without an agonist, (b) 50 μ L buffer B with or without 60 μ M GTP γ S for nonspecific binding, (c) 50 μ L buffer B with or without an antagonist, (d) 50 μ L salt solution which contained in buffer B 0.3 nM [35 S]GTP γ S, 600 mM NaCl, 600 μ M GDP, 6 mM dithiothreitol, 30 mM MgCl₂, and 6 mM EDTA, and (e) 100 μ L membranes in buffer B to give a final concentration of 10 μ g per tube. The final concentration of the reagents were 100 mM NaCl, 5 mM MgCl₂, 1 mM EDTA, 1 mM dithiothreitol, 100 μ M GDP, 0.1% BSA, 0.05–0.1 nM [35 S]GTP γ S, 500 nM or 10 μ M agonists, and varying concentrations (at least 10 different concentrations) of antagonists. The reaction was initiated by the addition of membranes and terminated after 4 h by addition of 3 mL ice-cold (4 °C) purified water (Milli-Q uv-Plus, Millipore) followed by rapid vacuum filtration through Whatman GF/B filters presoaked in purified water. The filters were then washed once with 5 mL ice-cold water. Bound radioactivity was counted by liquid scintillation spectroscopy using a Taurus (Micromedic) liquid scintillation counter at 98% efficiency after an overnight extraction in 5 mL Cytoscint scintillation fluid. Nonspecific binding was determined in the presence of 10 μ M GTP γ S. Assays were performed in triplicate, and each experiment was performed at least 3x.

Data Analysis. The data of the two separate experiments (opioid binding assays) or three experiments ([35 S]-GTP γ S assay) were pooled and fit, using the nonlinear least-squares curve-fitting language MLAB-PC (Civilized Software, Bethesda, MD), to the two-parameter logistic equation¹⁰ for the best-fit estimates of the IC₅₀ and slope factor. The K_i values were then determined using the equation: IC₅₀/1 + ([L]/K_d).

Single-Crystal X-Ray Analysis of 5b. Crystals of **5b** were grown from ethyl ether/methanol. Data were collected on a computer-controlled automatic diffractometer, Siemens P4, with a graphite monochromator on the incident beam. Data were corrected for Lorentz and polarization effects, and a face-indexed absorption correction was applied. The structure was solved by direct methods with the aid of program SHELXS¹¹ and refined by full-matrix least-squares on F² values using program SHELXL.¹¹ The parameters refined included the coordinates and anisotropic thermal parameters for all nonhydrogen atoms. Hydrogen atoms on carbons were included using a riding model in which the coordinate shifts of their covalently bonded atoms were applied to the attached hydrogens with C-H = 0.96 Å. H angles were idealized and *U*_{iso}(H) set at fixed ratios of *U*_{iso} values of bonded atoms. Coordinates were refined for H atoms bonded to nitrogen and oxygen. Additional experimental and structural analysis including an ORTEP figure, tables of atomic coordinates, bond lengths, and angles are available as supplementary material. Atomic coordinates are also available from the Cambridge Crystallographic Data Centre (Cambridge University Chemical Laboratory, Cambridge CB2 1EW, UK).

References

- (1) Evans, D.A.; Mitch, C.H.; Thomas, R.C.; Zimmerman, D.M.; Robey, R.L. Application of metalated enamines to alkaloid synthesis. An expedient approach to the synthesis of morphine-based analgesics. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1980**, *102*, 5955-5956.

WARNING: read the background information relating to analogs of MPTP including

references for Zimmerman et al., *J. Med. Chem.* 1986, 29, 1517-1520 and references cited in reference 2.

(2) Zimmerman, D.M.; Leander, J.D.; Cantrell, B.E.; Reel, J.K.; Snoddy, J.; Mendelsohn, L.G.; Johnson, B.G.; Mitch, C.H. Structure-activity relationships of the trans-3,4-dimethyl-4-(3-hydroxyphenyl)piperidine antagonists for μ and κ opioid receptors. *J. Med. Chem.* **1993**, 36(20), 2833-2841.

(3) Thomas, J.B.; Mascarella, S.W.; Rothman, R.B.; Partilla, J.S.; Xu, H.; McCullough, K.B.; Dersch, C.M.; Cantrell, B.E.; Zimmerman, D.M.; Carroll, F.I. Investigation of the N-substituent conformation governing potency and μ receptor subtype-selectivity in (+)-(3R,4R)-dimethyl-4-(3-hydroxyphenyl)piperidine opioid antagonists. *J. Med. Chem.* **1998**, 41(11), 1980-1990.

(4) Xu, H.; Lu, Y.-F.; Partilla, J.S.; Brine, G.A.; Carroll, F.I.; Rice, K.C.; Lai, J.; Porreca, F.; Rothman, R.B. Opioid peptide receptor studies. 6. The 3-methylfentanyl congeners RTI-4614-4 and its enantiomers differ in efficacy, potency, and intrinsic efficacy as measured by stimulation of [35 S]GTP- γ -S binding using cloned μ -opioid receptors. *Analgesia* **1997**, 3, 35-42.

(5) Aldrich, J.V. Analgesics. In *Burger's Medicinal Chemistry and Drug Discovery*, Wolff, M.E. Eds.; John Wiley & Sons, Inc.: 1996; Vol. 3: Therapeutic Agents.

(6) Casy, A.F.; Dewar, G.H.; Al-Deeb, O.A.A. Stereochemical influences upon the opioid ligand activities of 4-alkyl-4-arylpiperidine derivatives. *Chirality* **1989**, 1, 202-208.

- (7) Casy, A.F.; Dewar, G.H.; Al-Deeb, O.A.A. Stereochemical studies of the 4-alkyl-4-arylpiperidine class of opioid ligand. *Magn. Reson. Chem.* **1989**, *27*, 964-972.
- (8) Rothman, R.B.; Bykov, V.; de Costa, B.R.; Jacobson, A.E.; Rice, K.C.; Brady, L.S. Interaction of endogenous opioid peptides and other drugs with four kappa opioid binding sites in guinea pig brain. *Peptides* **1990**, *11*, 311-331.
- (9) Rothman, R.B.; Xu, H.; Seggel, M.; Jacobson, A.E.; Rice, K.C.; Brine, G.A.; Carroll, F.I. RTI-4614-4: an analog of (+)-cis-3-methylfentanyl with a 27,000-fold binding selectivity for mu versus delta opioid binding sites. *Life Sci.* **1991**, *48*, PL111-PL-116.
- (10) Rodbard, D.; Lenox, R.H.; Wray, H.L.; Ramseth, D. Statistical characterization of the random errors in the radioimmunoassay dose-response variable. *Clin. Chem.* **1976**, *22*, 350-358.
- (11) SHELXTL-Plus, Release 5.03, Sheldrick, G.M., Siemens Analytical X-ray Instruments, Inc., Madison, WI, 1995.

Table 9. Radioligand Binding Results at the Mu, Delta, and Kappa Opioid Receptors for N-Methyl- and N-Phenethyl-9 β -methyl-5-(3-hydroxyphenyl)morphans

Compd	K _i (nM \pm SD)		
	μ [³ H]DAMGO ^a	δ [³ H]DADLE ^b	κ [³ H]U69,593 ^c
5b	166 \pm 15	>10,000	816 \pm 66
5c	3.11 \pm 0.21	272 \pm 30	14.5 \pm 0.99
1b, naltrexone	1.39 \pm 0.40	94.9 \pm 6.6	4.71 \pm 0.7

^a [³H]DAMGO [(D-Ala²,MePhe⁴,Gly-ol⁵)enkephalin]. Tritiated ligand selective for mu opioid receptor. ^b [³H]DADLE [(D-Ala²,D-Leu⁵)enkephalin]. Tritiated ligand selective for delta opioid receptor. ^c [³H]U69,593 {[³H](5 α ,7 α ,8 β)-(-)-N-methyl-N-[7-(1-pyrrolidiny)-1-oxaspiro[4,5]dec-8-yl]benzeneacetamide}. Tritiated ligand selective for kappa opioid receptor.

Table 10. Affinities of the N-Substituted-3,4-dimethyl-(3'-hydroxyphenyl)piperidine Antagonists for the Mu and Kappa Opioid Receptors^a

Compd	K _i (nM)	
	μ [³ H]Nal ^b	κ [³ H]EKC ^c
4a	80	833
4b	1.5	52
1b , naltrexone	0.56	3.9

^a Data taken from reference 2. ^b [³H]Naloxone (μ receptor assay).

^c [³H]Ethylketocyclazocine (κ receptor assay).

Table 11. Inhibition by Antagonists of [³⁵S]GTPγS Binding in Guinea Pig Caudate

Stimulated by DAMGO (mu), SNC80 (delta), and U69,593 (kappa) Selective Opioid

Agonists^a

Compd	K _i (nM±SD)		
	μ (DAMGO) ^a	δ (SNC80) ^b	κ (U69,593) ^c
5b	21.2 ± 2.30	750 ± 85.9	105 ± 10.9
5c	0.338 ± 0.028	12.6 ± 1.01	1.34 ± 0.084
1b , naltrexone	0.930 ± 0.21	19.3 ± 2.25	2.05 ± 0.21

^a DAMGO [(D-Ala²,MePhe⁴,Gly-ol⁵)enkephalin]. Agonist selective for mu opioid receptor. ^b SNC-80 ([(+)-4-[(αR)-α-(2S,5R)-4-allyl-2,5-dimethyl-1-piperazinyl]-3-

methoxybenzyl]-N,N-diethylbenzamide). Agonist selective for delta opioid receptor.

Agonist selective for delta opioid receptor. ^c U69,593 (trans-3,4-dichloro-N-methyl[2-(1-pyrrolidinyl)cyclohexyl]benzeneacetamide). Agonist selective for kappa opioid receptor.

Appendix

Elemental Analysis

		Calcd.			Found		
	Compd	C	H	N	C	H	N
5	9 C ₁₇ H ₂₅ NO	78.72	9.71	5.40	78.79	9.75	5.34
	5b C ₁₆ H ₂₄ ClNO	68.19	8.53	4.91	68.25	8.53	5.03
	5c C ₂₃ H ₃₀ ClNO	74.27	8.13	3.77	74.16	8.12	3.71

X-Ray Crystallographic Data and Analysis for Compound **5b**Table S1. Crystal data and structure refinement for **5b**.

10	Empirical formula	C ₁₆ H ₂₄ Cl N O	
	Formula weight	281.81	
	Temperature	293(2) K	
15	Wavelength	1.54178 Å	
	Crystal system	Monoclinic	
	Space group	P2(1)/c	
15	Unit cell dimensions	a = 14.183(1) Å	α = 90°.
		b = 9.996(1) Å	β = 90.33(2)°.
		c = 11.126(1) Å	γ = 90°.
20	Volume	1577.5(2) Å ³	
	Z	4	
	Density (calculated)	1.187 Mg/m ³	
20	Absorption coefficient	2.072 mm ⁻¹	
	F(000)	608	
	Crystal size	0.40 x 0.26 x 0.24 mm ³	

	Theta range for data collection	3.12 to 57.49°.
	Index ranges	-15<= <i>h</i> <=3, -10<= <i>k</i> <=1, -12<= <i>l</i> <=12
	Reflections collected	2651
	Independent reflections	2154 [R(int) = 0.0312]
5	Absorption correction	Integration
	Max. and min. transmission	0.6449 and 0.5284
	Refinement method	Full-matrix least-squares on F ²
	Data / restraints / parameters	2153 / 0 / 180
	Goodness-of-fit on F ²	1.047
10	Final R indices [I>2sigma(I)]	R1 = 0.0472, wR2 = 0.1367
	R indices (all data)	R1 = 0.0598, wR2 = 0.1493
	Largest diff. peak and hole	0.213 and -0.228 e.Å ⁻³

Table S2. Atomic coordinates ($\times 10^4$) and equivalent isotropic displacement parameters ($\text{\AA}^2 \times 10^3$) for **5b**. U(eq) is defined as one third of the trace of the orthogonalized U^{ij} tensor.

	x	y	z	U(eq)
Cl(1)	6176(1)	534(1)	8837(1)	56(1)
C(1)	6136(2)	-4826(3)	7545(2)	44(1)
N(2)	6354(2)	-5819(2)	6563(2)	45(1)
C(2)	5733(3)	-7019(3)	6587(3)	64(1)
C(3)	7374(2)	-6184(3)	6510(3)	54(1)
C(4)	8010(2)	-4963(3)	6522(3)	49(1)
C(5)	7760(2)	-3857(3)	7430(2)	40(1)
C(6)	7948(2)	-4300(3)	8752(2)	48(1)
C(7)	7345(2)	-5466(3)	9198(3)	58(1)
C(8)	6319(2)	-5367(3)	8813(2)	56(1)
C(9)	6690(2)	-3545(2)	7321(2)	39(1)
C(9A)	6394(2)	-2839(3)	6157(2)	48(1)
C(10)	8344(2)	-2595(3)	7206(2)	43(1)
C(11)	8071(2)	-1398(3)	7730(3)	49(1)
O(12)	8256(2)	962(2)	8052(3)	79(1)
C(12)	8549(2)	-214(3)	7554(3)	56(1)
C(13)	9351(2)	-206(4)	6853(3)	68(1)
C(14)	9646(2)	-1386(4)	6351(3)	72(1)
C(15)	9160(2)	-2568(3)	6503(3)	60(1)

Table S3. Bond lengths [Å] and angles [°] for **5b**.

	C(1)-N(2)	1.509(3)
	C(1)-C(9)	1.524(4)
5	C(1)-C(8)	1.532(4)
	N(2)-C(2)	1.488(4)
	N(2)-C(3)	1.494(4)
	C(3)-C(4)	1.517(4)
	C(4)-C(5)	1.540(4)
10	C(5)-C(10)	1.530(4)
	C(5)-C(9)	1.553(3)
	C(5)-C(6)	1.558(4)
	C(6)-C(7)	1.530(4)
	C(7)-C(8)	1.518(4)
15	C(9)-C(9A)	1.533(3)
	C(10)-C(11)	1.387(4)
	C(10)-C(15)	1.401(4)
	C(11)-C(12)	1.378(4)
	O(12)-C(12)	1.365(4)
20	C(12)-C(13)	1.383(5)
	C(13)-C(14)	1.371(5)
	C(14)-C(15)	1.379(5)
	N(2)-C(1)-C(9)	109.1(2)
	N(2)-C(1)-C(8)	113.6(2)
25	C(9)-C(1)-C(8)	111.2(2)
	C(2)-N(2)-C(3)	112.2(2)
	C(2)-N(2)-C(1)	113.1(2)
	C(3)-N(2)-C(1)	113.1(2)
	N(2)-C(3)-C(4)	112.3(2)
30	C(3)-C(4)-C(5)	116.4(2)
	C(10)-C(5)-C(4)	111.0(2)
	C(10)-C(5)-C(9)	110.5(2)
	C(4)-C(5)-C(9)	108.8(2)
	C(10)-C(5)-C(6)	107.4(2)
35	C(4)-C(5)-C(6)	112.1(2)
	C(9)-C(5)-C(6)	107.0(2)

	C(7)-C(6)-C(5)	115.5(2)
	C(8)-C(7)-C(6)	113.3(2)
	C(7)-C(8)-C(1)	116.1(2)
	C(1)-C(9)-C(9A)	112.7(2)
5	C(1)-C(9)-C(5)	108.9(2)
	C(9A)-C(9)-C(5)	114.9(2)
	C(11)-C(10)-C(15)	116.8(3)
	C(11)-C(10)-C(5)	119.4(2)
	C(15)-C(10)-C(5)	123.8(2)
10	C(12)-C(11)-C(10)	122.9(3)
	O(12)-C(12)-C(11)	122.1(3)
	O(12)-C(12)-C(13)	118.5(3)
	C(11)-C(12)-C(13)	119.4(3)
	C(14)-C(13)-C(12)	118.6(3)
15	C(13)-C(14)-C(15)	122.2(3)
	C(14)-C(15)-C(10)	120.0(3)

Table S4. Anisotropic displacement parameters ($\text{\AA}^2 \times 10^3$) for **5b**. The anisotropic displacement factor exponent takes the form: $-2\pi^2 [h^2 a^{*2} U^{11} + \dots + 2 h k a^* b^* U^{12}]$

	U^{11}	U^{22}	U^{33}	U^{23}	U^{13}	U^{12}
Cl(1)	62(1)	59(1)	48(1)	3(1)	-5(1)	10(1)
C(1)	47(2)	39(2)	45(2)	1(1)	-1(1)	-1(1)
N(2)	58(2)	34(1)	43(1)	3(1)	-7(1)	-4(1)
C(2)	88(2)	42(2)	62(2)	5(2)	-8(2)	-21(2)
C(3)	67(2)	44(2)	52(2)	-7(1)	-4(1)	11(2)
C(4)	52(2)	47(2)	50(2)	-7(1)	-1(1)	9(1)
C(5)	41(1)	36(1)	42(1)	-2(1)	-2(1)	5(1)
C(6)	50(2)	48(2)	45(2)	-1(1)	-9(1)	7(1)
C(7)	80(2)	51(2)	43(2)	8(1)	-8(2)	-2(2)
C(8)	70(2)	53(2)	45(2)	4(1)	4(1)	-16(2)
C(9)	39(1)	35(1)	42(1)	0(1)	-1(1)	-1(1)
C(9A)	50(2)	40(2)	56(2)	6(1)	-8(1)	1(1)
C(10)	36(1)	48(2)	45(2)	2(1)	-2(1)	-2(1)
C(11)	41(2)	44(2)	62(2)	-3(1)	4(1)	-4(1)
O(12)	73(2)	40(1)	124(2)	-6(1)	8(2)	-10(1)
C(12)	48(2)	49(2)	69(2)	2(2)	-8(2)	-8(1)
C(13)	54(2)	65(2)	85(2)	7(2)	-2(2)	-22(2)
C(14)	44(2)	92(3)	83(2)	-1(2)	14(2)	-19(2)
C(15)	45(2)	68(2)	68(2)	-9(2)	5(2)	-2(2)

Table S5. Hydrogen coordinates ($\times 10^4$) and isotropic displacement parameters ($\text{\AA}^2 \times 10^3$) for **5b**.

		x	y	z	U(eq)
5	H(1A)	5464(2)	-4606(3)	7484(2)	52
	H(2)	6227(18)	-5389(28)	5805(27)	48(8)
	H(2A)	5086(3)	-6741(3)	6621(3)	97
	H(2B)	5881(3)	-7550(3)	7282(3)	97
	H(2C)	5832(3)	-7540(3)	5874(3)	97
10	H(3A)	7489(2)	-6694(3)	5783(3)	65
	H(3B)	7531(2)	-6749(3)	7191(3)	65
	H(4A)	8004(2)	-4574(3)	5723(3)	59
	H(4B)	8649(2)	-5258(3)	6687(3)	59
	H(6A)	8607(2)	-4549(3)	8829(2)	57
15	H(6B)	7843(2)	-3538(3)	9274(2)	57
	H(7A)	7605(2)	-6297(3)	8894(3)	70
	H(7B)	7378(2)	-5497(3)	10069(3)	70
	H(8A)	5994(2)	-4795(3)	9381(2)	67
	H(8B)	6040(2)	-6250(3)	8870(2)	67
20	H(9A)	6538(2)	-2934(2)	7981(2)	46
	H(9AA)	6762(2)	-2041(3)	6057(2)	73
	H(9AB)	5738(2)	-2608(3)	6196(2)	73
	H(9AC)	6496(2)	-3425(3)	5487(2)	73
	H(11A)	7544(2)	-1394(3)	8222(3)	59
25	H(12)	7646(36)	906(46)	8364(40)	110(15)
	H(13A)	9683(2)	583(4)	6724(3)	82
	H(14A)	10192(2)	-1389(4)	5893(3)	87
	H(15A)	9374(2)	-3347(3)	6139(3)	72

30 This Example is described in Thomas et al, *J. Med. Chem.*, V. 41, No. 21, 4143-4149 (1998) incorporated herein by reference, inclusive of the "Supporting Information Available" described at p. 4149.

Example 5Synthesis of 9 β -methyl-2-alkyl-7-oxo-5-arylmorphansSummary

A convergent synthetic approach to 9 β -methyl-2-alkyl-7-oxo-5-arylmorphans has been developed utilizing alkylation of the metalloenamine of 1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-4-aryl-1-alkylpyridines with 2-(chloromethyl)-3,5-dioxahex-1-ene (Okahara's reagent).

Chemistry

Thus, treatment of the lithium salt of **15a** with **18** provided **16a** (not isolated) which cyclized on acidification with hydrochloric acid in tetrahydrofuran to give a 10:1 mixture of **17a** and **17d** as determined by ¹H NMR analysis (Figure 16). Separation by silica gel chromatography provided 43% of **17a**. Proton assignments were made using a combination of HMQC, HMBC, and COSY. The 9 β stereochemical assignments for **17a** were made using NOESY techniques. In particular, the axial 9 β -methyl group was observed to show an NOE interaction with the 4 β proton.¹

To expand this method to the ring unsubstituted derivatives and to explore potential limitations of the chemistry, compounds **17b** (47%) and **17c** (42%) were also prepared. It was shown earlier that differences in reactivities exist between unsubstituted and substituted systems, **15b,c** and **15a**. For example, s-BuLi is needed to effectively deprotonate **15a** as opposed to **15b** and **15c** which require only n-BuLi.² This is a convenient route to the 7-oxo-phenylmorphane derivatives from either substituted or unsubstituted 4-phenyl-1,2,3,6-tetrahydropyridines from intermediates which can be prepared in bulk and stored for long periods of time.

In summary, the 9 β -methyl-7-oxo-5-arylmorphane **17a** can be prepared in a convergent manner from tetrahydropyridine **15a** by alkylation with 2-(chloromethyl)-3,5-dioxahex-1-ene **18** followed by cyclization under acidic conditions. This method provides the first reported access to the 9 β -methyl substituted system with good control of the stereochemistry. Application of the method to **15b** and **15c** provides a higher yielding route to the unsubstituted 7-oxo-phenylmorphane ring system and is amenable to large-scale synthesis.

References and Notes

1. ^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 0.92 (d, 3H, 9- CH_3), 1.76 (d, 1H, $\text{H}_{4\alpha}$), 2.23 (dd, 1H, H_8), 2.33 (s, 3H, NCH_3), 2.37 (dd, 1H, $\text{H}_{4\beta}$), 2.38 (dd, 1H, H_3), 2.43 (d, 1H, H_6), 2.50 (q, 1H, H_9), 2.62 (d, 1H, H_6), 2.72 (m, 1H, H_3), 2.97 (d, 1H, H_8), 3.10 (m, 1H, H_1), 3.78 (s, 3H, OCH_3), 6.75 (dd, 1H, ArH), 6.87 (s, 1H, ArH), 6.92 (d, 1H, ArH), 7.25 (dd, 1H, ArH).
2. Barnett, C. J.; Copley-Merriman, C. R.; Maki, J. J. *Org. Chem.* **1989**, 54, 4795-4800.

Supplementary Information

Melting points were determined on a Thomas-Hoover capillary tube apparatus and are not corrected. Elemental analyses were obtained by Atlantic Microlabs, Inc. and are within $\pm 0.4\%$ of the calculated values. ^1H -NMR spectra were determined on a Bruker WM-250 spectrometer using tetramethylsilane as an internal standard. Radial chromatography was performed on a Harrison Research Chromatron model 7924T. All reactions were followed by thin-layer chromatography using Whatman silica gel 60 TLC plates and were visualized by UV or by charring using 5% phosphomolybdic acid in ethanol or by iodine staining. All solvents were reagent grade. In reactions, tetrahydrofuran and diethyl ether were dried over sodium benzophenone ketyl and distilled prior to use.

Note: The choice of piperidone in this synthesis is important in order to avoid the production of neurotoxic tetrahydropyridines such as 1-methyl-4-phenyl-1,2,3,6-tetrahydropyridine (MPTP). It has been demonstrated that the neurotoxic properties associated with MPTP or m-methoxy-MPTP are eliminated by any one of the following:

N-substituents larger than methyl, piperidine ring substitution, and/or aryl substituents larger than methoxy.¹⁻³

2,9-Dimethyl-5-(3-methoxyphenyl)-2-azabicyclo[3.3.1]nonan-7-one (17a): To a solution of 1500 mg (6.9 mmol) of tetrahydropyridine **15a**⁴ and TMEDA (2.1 mL, 13.8 mmol) in 30 mL of THF at -42 °C was added *s*-BuLi in cyclohexane (1.3 M, 8.9 mmol). After 1 h, 2-(chloromethyl)-3,5-dioxa-1-hexene **18** (1.32 g, 9.7 mmol) was added, and the color of the solution changed slowly from dark red to yellow. After being stirred for 1 h at -42 °C and kept 3 h at -23 °C, the mixture was allowed to warm to 0 °C and then quenched with 1N HCl (20 mL). Diethyl ether (20 mL) was added, and the aqueous layer was extracted with ether (2x). The aqueous layer was adjusted to pH 10 and extracted with diethyl ether (3x). The combined ether layers were washed with water (10 mL), saturated NaHCO₃, brine, and dried over Na₂SO₄. Evaporation of solvent afforded 1.31 g (~60%) of crude **16a**. The crude product was used directly in the next step without further purification. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.27 (t, 1 H, J = 9.6 Hz), 7.02 (m, 2 H), 6.72 (m, 1 H), 5.83 (s, 1 H), 4.93 (s, 2 H), 3.81 (s, 3 H), 3.43 (s, 3 H), 2.70–2.40 (m, 8 H), 2.52 (s, 3 H), 1.61 (s, 3 H). A solution of 500 mg of **16a** in 3 mL of 6 M HCl and 25 mL of THF was stirred at room temperature for 72 h. The resulting brown mixture was neutralized with 10% NaOH (10 mL) until pH >9. The aqueous solution was extracted with diethyl ether (3x). The combined organic layers were washed with aqueous NaHCO₃ and brine. The organic phase was dried over Na₂SO₄ and concentrated under reduced pressure. The NMR shows that the ratio of **17a** to **17d** is about 10:1.

Separation by chromatography [10% (80% chloroform, 18% methanol, 2% NH₄OH)/chloroform] gave 310 mg of **17a** as a colorless oil (43% from **15a**). ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.28 (t, 1 H, J = 9.5 Hz), 6.93 (m, 1 H), 6.86 (m, 1 H), 6.76 (dd, 1 H, J = 2.2, 9.7 Hz), 3.81 (s, 3 H), 3.13 (m, 1 H), 3.0 (d, 1H, J = 20.5 Hz), 2.76 (m, 1 H), 2.66–2.17

(m, 6 H), 2.36 (s, 3 H), 1.76 (m, 1 H), 0.93 (d, 3 H, $J = 8.2$ Hz). ^{13}C NMR (CDCl_3) 210.5, 159.6, 148.7, 129.4, 117.6, 112.2, 110.3, 61.7, 55.9, 55.0, 47.1, 42.8, 41.4, 39.6, 29.5, 13.8. Anal. Calcd. for $\text{C}_{17}\text{H}_{23}\text{NO}_2$: . Found: C, 76.72; H, 8.62, N, 5.23.

2-Ethyl-5-(3-methoxyphenyl)-2-azabicyclo[3.3.1]nonan-7-one (17b): To a solution of 500 mg (2.3 mmol) of tetrahydropyridine **15b** [1] and tetramethylethylenediamine (TMEDA) (0.69 mL, 4.6 mmol) in 15 mL of THF at -42°C was added $n\text{-BuLi}$ in hexanes (2.5M, 2.9 mmol). After 1 h, 2-(chloromethyl)-3,5-dioxa-1-hexene **18** (440 mg, 3.2 mmol) was added, and the color of the solution changed slowly from dark red to yellow. After being stirred for 1 h at -42°C and kept 3 h at -23°C , the mixture was allowed to warm to 0°C and then quenched with 1N HCl (10 mL). Diethyl ether (10 mL) was added, and the aqueous layer was extracted with ether (2x). The aqueous layer was adjusted to pH 10 and extracted with diethyl ether (3x). The combined ether layers were washed with water (10 mL), saturated NaHCO_3 , brine, and dried over Na_2SO_4 . Evaporation of solvent afforded 510 mg (~70%) of crude **16b**. The crude product was used directly in the next step without further purification. ^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 7.20 (t, 1 H, $J = 9.1$ Hz), 6.97 (m, 2 H), 6.67 (dd, 1 H, $J = 1.9, 8.4$ Hz), 6.03 (d, 1 H, $J = 9.8$ Hz), 4.74 (s, 2 H), 4.69 (d, 1 H, $J = 9.6$ Hz), 3.79 (s, 3 H), 3.26 (s, 3 H), 2.86 (q, 2 H, $J = 8.6$ Hz), 2.80–2.39 (m, 6 H), 2.12 (m, 2 H), 1.02 (t, 3 H, $J = 8.6$ Hz). A solution of 510 mg of **16b** in 3 mL of 6 M HCl and 25 mL of THF was stirred at room temperature for 72 h. The resulting brown mixture was neutralized with 10% NaOH (10 mL) until pH >9. The aqueous solution was extracted with diethyl ether (3x). The combined organic layers were washed with aqueous NaHCO_3 and brine. The organic phase was dried over Na_2SO_4 and concentrated under reduced pressure. Separation by chromatography [10% (80% chloroform, 18% methanol, 2% NH_4OH)/chloroform] gave 352 mg (80%, 47% from **15b**) of **17b** as colorless oil. ^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 7.28 (t, 1 H, $J = 9.6$ Hz), 6.92 (m,

2 H), 6.78 (dd, 1 H, J = 3.0, 9.7 Hz), 3.81 (s, 3 H), 3.60 (m, 1 H), 2.82 (m, 3 H), 2.55 (q, 2 H, J = 8.6 Hz), 2.44–1.92 (m, 7 H), 1.10 (t, 3 H, J = 8.6 Hz). ^{13}C NMR (CDCl_3) 209.4, 158.7, 149.0, 128.5, 115.9, 110.2, 110.0, 54.1, 52.4, 52.2, 47.4, 44.4, 38.2, 37.6, 37.1, 36.7, 12.7. Anal. Calcd. for $\text{C}_{17}\text{H}_{23}\text{NO}_2$: C, 74.69; H, 8.48; N, 5.12. Found: C, 74.78; H, 8.60; N, 5.24.

2-Benzyl-5-(3-methoxyphenyl)-2-azabicyclo[3.3.1]nonan-7-one (17c): 3-

Bromoanisole (50.0 g, 0.264 mol) was dissolved in 150 mL of THF and then chilled to -78 °C. n-Butyllithium (1.6M, 175 mL, 0.276 mol) was then added while maintaining the reaction temperature at -70 °C or below. After complete addition, the reaction mixture was stirred for an additional 60 min. 1-Benzyl-4-piperidone in 150 mL of THF was then added at such a rate as to maintain the reaction temperature at -70 °C or below. The reaction was stirred at -70 °C for an additional 15 min, then the dry ice-acetone bath was removed, and the reaction was allowed to come to room temperature. Brine (400 mL) was added, and the organic layer was separated and washed with an additional 300 mL of brine. The organic layer was separated, dried (K_2CO_3), and concentrated in vacuo. 6N HCl (250 mL) was added to the oily residue which was then washed with EtOAc. The aqueous layer was separated, basified with 50% NaOH, and extracted with EtOAc. The EtOAc layer was separated, dried (K_2CO_3), and concentrated in vacuo to give 75.7 g of 4-(3-methoxyphenyl)-1-benzyl-4-piperidinol as an orange oil. A sample was chromatographed on silica gel using hexane/EtOAc (7:3) mixtures as the eluent to afford a yellow oil which was dissolved in ether and treated with ethereal hydrochloric acid to give 4-(3-methoxyphenyl)-1-benzyl-4-piperidinol hydrochloride as a white solid (mp 195–197 °C). ^1H NMR (CDCl_3) (free base) δ (ppm) 1.64–1.75 (m, 2H), 2.09–2.21 (m, 2H), 2.41–2.51 (m, 2H), 2.71–2.80 (m, 2H), 3.51 (s, 2H), 3.80 (s, 3H), 6.77–6.81

(m, 1H), 7.06–7.09 (m, 2H), 7.23–7.35 (m, 6H). Anal. Calcd for $C_{19}H_{23}NO_2 \cdot HCl \cdot 1/2 H_2O$: C, 66.56; H, 7.06; N, 4.09. Found: C, 66.41; H, 7.31; N, 4.33.

This material, 4-(3-methoxyphenyl)-1-benzyl-4-piperidinol (75.7 g, 0.25 mol), was dissolved in 400 mL of toluene, tosic acid (101.4 g, 0.53 mol) was added, and the mixture was heated under reflux in a Dean Stark trap for 90 min. The reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature, and water (400 mL) was added. The bottom layers were separated, made basic with 5N NaOH, and extracted with EtOAc. The EtOAc layer was separated, washed with brine, dried (K_2CO_3), and concentrated in vacuo to give 73.0 g of a red-orange oil. The oil was chromatographed on silica gel using hexane/EtOAc (4:1) mixtures as the eluent to afford 54.2 g of 1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-4-(3-methoxyphenyl)-1-benzylpyridine **15c** (78%) as an orange oil. A sample of the free base was converted to its hydrochloride salt (ethereal HCl) to give 1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-4-(3-methoxyphenyl)-1-benzylpyridine hydrochloride as a white solid (mp 196–196 °C). 1H NMR ($CDCl_3$) (free base) δ (ppm) 2.54–2.57 (br m, 2H), 2.68–2.73 (m, 2H), 3.14–3.18 (m, 2H), 3.63 (s, 2H), 3.78 (s, 3H), 6.04–6.07 (m, 1H), 6.79 (dd, 1H), 6.91–7.00 (m, 2H), 7.19–7.39 (m, 6H). Anal. Calcd. for $C_{19}H_{21}NO \cdot HCl \cdot 1/4 H_2O$: C, 71.46; H, 6.79; N, 4.39. Found: C, 71.63; H, 6.97; N, 4.42.

1,2,3,6-Tetrahydro-4-(3-methoxyphenyl)-1-benzylpyridine **15c** (5.0 g, 0.018 mol) was dissolved in 70 mL of THF and chilled to -78 °C in a dry ice-acetone bath. N-Butyllithium (1.6M, 12.0 mL, 0.0193 mol) was added to the reaction mixture at a rate that would maintain the temperature at -70 °C or below. After complete addition, the reaction was stirred for an additional 15 min, and the dry ice bath was replaced with a salt-ice bath. When the temperature rose to -15 °C, 2-(chloromethyl)-3,5-dioxahex-1-ene **18** (3.2 g, 0.023 mol) in 40 mL of THF was added while keeping the reaction temperature at -10 °C or below and stirring for an additional 15 min at -15 °C. The bath

was removed, and the reaction was stirred at room temperature for an additional 17 h. The reaction was quenched with 30 mL of brine, the organic layer was separated, washed with 2x100 mL of brine, separated, dried (K_2CO_3), and concentrated in vacuo to get 6.8 g of an orange oil. This was dissolved in 100 mL of THF, and 20 mL of 6N HCl was added. This reaction was stirred at room temperature overnight. The reaction mixture was neutralized with aqueous $NaHCO_3$, added 100 mL of EtOAc, and separated the organic layer. The organic layer was washed with 10% $NaHCO_3$, brine, then separated, dried (K_2CO_3), and concentrated in vacuo to give 4.8 g of **17c** as a red oil. The oil was chromatographed on silica gel using hexane/EtOAc (65:35) mixtures, as the eluent, to yield an oil which crystallized upon addition of ether to give 2.5 g (42%) of 5-(3-methoxyphenyl)-2-benzyl-2-azabicyclo[3.3.1]nonan-7-one **17c** as a beige solid (mp 108–109 °C). 1H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ (ppm) 1.88–1.91 (m, 2H), 2.12–2.21 (m, 2H), 2.31–2.49 (m, 3H), 2.75–2.99 (m, 3H), 3.49 (br m, 1H), 3.60–3.72 (q, 2H), 3.80 (s, 3H), 6.75–6.80 (m, 1H), 6.88–6.96 (m, 2H), 7.25–7.34 (m, 6H). ^{13}C NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ 210.4, 159.8, 150.2, 138.7, 129.5, 128.6, 128.3, 127.0, 117.0, 111.3, 111.0, 59.0, 55.2, 53.7, 53.3, 45.5, 39.2, 38.7, 38.0, 37.7. Anal. Calcd. for $C_{22}H_{25}NO_2$: C, 78.77; H, 7.51; N, 4.18. Found: C, 78.76; H, 7.59; N, 4.20.

References

- [1] Zimmerman DM, Cantrell BE, Reel JK, Hemrick-Luecke SK, Fuller RW. J. Med. Chem. 1986;29:1517-1520.
- [2] Fuller RW. 1986.
- [3] Fries DS, de Vries J, Hazelhoff B, Horn AS. J. Med. Chem. 1986;29:424.
- [4] Barnett CJ, Copley-Merriman CR, Maki J. J. Org. Chem. 1989;54:4795-4800.

This Example is described in Thomas et al, *Tetrahedron Letters*, V. 39, 7001-7004 (1998), incorporated herein by reference.

Example 6

Selective Delta Opioid Receptor Agonists

Chemistry

Preparation of **3a,b** began with reductive amination of 1,3-dimethyl-4-piperidone with aniline using titanium (IV) isopropoxide¹ which gave **5a,b** as a mixture of *cis* and *trans* diastereomers in 75% yield in a ratio of 70:30 (Figure 17). These were separated by column chromatography and carried forward independently. These intermediates were then coupled to the butylated hydroxyanisole (BHA) ester of 4-fluorobenzoic acid to give (**6a,b**) in 91% and 68% yields.² Removal of the BHA group was accomplished by transesterification with refluxing sodium methoxide in toluene/N-methylpyrrolidinone followed by saponification of the methyl ester. The zwitterionic intermediates were isolated as HCl salts and converted directly into diethylamides using benzotriazol-1-yl-oxy-tris-(dimethylamino) phosphonium hexafluorophosphate (BOP a.k.a. Castro's reagent), diethylamine, and triethylamine in a tetrahydrofuran (THF) slurry to give **7a** and **7b** in 90% and 59% yields, respectively.

Conversion to the N-allyl group was accomplished by treating **7a,b** with phenyl chloroformate followed by hydrolysis of the resulting carbamates with potassium hydroxide in isopropyl alcohol. N-Alkylation with allyl bromide then gave **3a,b** in 40% and 20% yield, respectively. Stereochemical assignments for **3a** were made using NOESY spectra and vicinal coupling constants. Proton and carbon assignments were made using a combination of COSY and HETCORR spectra. A large coupling constant ($J=13.0$ Hz) between H5 and H4 indicated a diaxial arrangement between these protons showing that the 4-diarylamine is in the equatorial position. The NOESY spectrum contained a strong interaction between 5H-axial and the 3-methyl showing that the methyl group is also axial. The axial equatorial relationship

between the methyl and the 4-diarylamine group established the *cis* relative stereochemistry for **3a**.

Biological Activity

The binding affinities of the compounds for the μ , δ , and κ opioid receptors were determined using competitive binding assays following previously reported procedures.³ The results are listed in Table 12.

Results and Discussion

The radioligand binding data for the compounds **3a,b** along with comparative data for BW373U86 (**1**) and the two enantiomers of *cis*-3-methylfentanyl **4** are shown in Table 12. Compound **3a** (the *cis* isomer) is more potent and more selective for the δ opioid receptor relative to both the μ and κ opioid receptors than **3b** (the *trans* isomer). This difference in selectivity is due to a significantly lower affinity of the *trans* isomer for the δ receptor relative to the μ or κ opioid receptors. The 11.9 nM K_i values for **3a** combined with the 1212 nM K_i value at the μ receptor compare favorably to the K_i values for **1** (BW373U86) particularly when one considers that **3a** is racemic and does not possess all the structural features present in **1**, namely the 3'-hydroxy group on the aromatic ring and a methyl group comparable to the piperazine 2-methyl group.

A comparison of the binding data of **3a** to that of *cis*-3-methylfentanyl, particularly the more potent 3*R*,4*S*-isomer **4b**, is even more striking than the comparison of **3a** to **1**.

Compound **4b** gave a 3900-fold selectivity for the μ receptor relative to the δ receptor, whereas **3a** possesses a 102-fold δ selectivity relative to the μ receptor. This results from a sevenfold increase in affinity at the δ receptor (11.9 nM vs. 77.3 nM) and a >60,000-fold loss in affinity at the μ receptor. Thus changing the propanamido and phenethyl groups present in

4b to the 4-diethylcarboamidophenyl and allyl in 3a converts a highly μ -selective fentanyl analog to a δ -selective ligand. It is highly likely that the gain in δ -receptor potency is due to the change of the propanamido group of 4 to the diethylcarboxamidophenyl group in 3a. The loss in μ -receptor potency may be due to both changes. Regardless of the reason for the δ opioid receptor selectivity, compound 3a represents a novel ligand for the δ opioid receptor.

References

- (1) Mattson, R.J.; Pham, K.M.; Leuck, D.J.; Cowen, K.A. An improved method for reductive alkylation of amines using titanium(IV) isopropoxide and sodium cyanoborohydride. *J. Org. Chem.* 1990, 55, 2552-2554.
- (2) Hattori, T.; Satoh, T.; Miyano, S. Convenient synthesis of triarylamine via ester-mediated nucleophilic aromatic substitution. *Synthesis* 1995, 514-518.
- (3) Thomas, J.B.; Zheng, X.; Mascarella, S.W.; Rothman, R.B.; Dersch, C.M.; Partilla, J.S.; Flippen-Anderson, J.L.; George, C.F.; Cantrell, B.E.; Zimmerman, D.M.; Carroll, F.I. N-Substituted 9 β -methyl-5-(3-hydroxyphenyl)morphans are opioid receptor pure antagonists. *J. Med. Chem.* 1998, 41(21), 4143-4149.
- (4) Xu, H.; Kim, C.-H.; Zhu, Y.C.; Weber, R.J.; Rice, K.C.; Rothman, R.B. (+)-cis-Methylfentanyl and its analogs bind pseudoirreversibly to the mu opioid binding site: Evidence for pseudoallosteric modulation. *Neuropharmacology* 1991, 30, 455-462.

Table 12. Radioligand Binding Results at the μ , δ , and κ Opioid Receptors for (\pm)-4-[(N-Allyl-3-methyl-4-piperidinyl)-phenylamino]N,N-diethylbenzamides

Compd	K _i (nM \pm SD)			μ/δ
	μ	δ	κ	
	[³ H]DAMGO ^a	[³ H]DADLE ^b	[³ H]U69,593 ^c	
1, BW373U86	36 \pm 3.4	0.91 \pm 0.05	NA	40
3a, (\pm)- <i>cis</i> -isomer	1212 \pm 132	11.9 \pm 0.9	3284 \pm 299	102
3b, (\pm)- <i>trans</i> -isomer	1589 \pm 86	126 \pm 5	8695 \pm 978	13
4a, (3S,4R)-isomer ^d	30.6 \pm 5.13	> 1000	NA	0.03
4b, (3R,4S)-isomer ^d	0.020 \pm 0.005	77.3 \pm 6.7	57.4 \pm 6.1	0.0003

^a [³H]DAMGO [(D-Ala²,MePhe⁴,Gly-ol⁵)enkephalin]. Tritiated ligand selective for μ opioid receptor. ^b [³H]DADLE [(D-Ala²,D-Leu⁵)enkephalin]. Tritiated ligand selective for δ opioid receptor. ^c [³H]U69,593 {[³H](5 α ,7 α ,8 β)-(-)-N-methyl-N-[7-(1-pyrrolidinyl)-1-oxaspiro[4,5]dec-8-yl]benzeneacetamide}. Tritiated ligand selective for κ opioid receptor. ^d Data taken from reference 4. In this experiment, μ sites were labeled with [³H]FOXY ([³H]6 β -fluoro-6-desoxyoxymorphone).

Table 13. Elemental Analyses

Compound	% Calculated (C %, H %, N %)	% Found (C %, H %, N %)	Melting point °C
7a	66.42, 8.36, 9.68	66.20, 8.31, 9.76	193-194
7b	65.73, 8.39, 9.58	65.69, 8.33, 9.62	199-201
3a	69.93, 8.24, 9.41	70.06, 8.30, 9.10	221-225.5
3b	69.93, 8.24, 9.41	69.66, 8.31, 9.31	177-178

Experimental

(±)-(3*RS*,4*SR*)-4-Phenylamino-1,3-dimethylpiperidine (**5a**) and (±)-(2*RS*,3*RS*)-4-phenylamino-1,3-dimethylpiperidine (**5b**)

1,3-Dimethyl-4-piperidone (11.77 g, 92.68 mmol), aniline (8.5 mL, 93.4 mmol), and titanium isopropoxide (35 mL, 117.7 mmol) were heated at 55°C for 20 h under a nitrogen atmosphere. The reaction mixture was allowed to cool and diluted with ethanol (100 mL). Sodium borohydride (5.0 g, 131.6 mmol) was then added, and the reduction was allowed to proceed at room temperature for 4 h. The reaction was quenched by addition of water, filtered over celite, and the filtrate was washed with ethanol. After evaporation of the solvent under reduced pressure, the white residue was taken up in ethyl acetate and again filtered over celite. After evaporation of the solvent under reduced pressure and chromatography on silica gel using ethyl acetate in hexanes (20:80), a 70:30 mixture of diastereomers (**5a** and **5b**) (13.80 g, 73%) was obtained. Further separation by chromatography using the same system afforded first **5a** (8.46 g) as a yellow oil, tentatively assigned a *cis* relative stereochemistry, and then **5b** (2.04 g) as a white solid. ¹H NMR **5a** (CDCl₃) δ 0.98 (d, 3H, *J* = 6.9 Hz), 1.67-1.89 (m, 2H), 2.03-2.58 (m, 4H), 2.18 (s, 3H), 3.41-3.68 (m, 2H), 6.60 (dd, 2H, *J* = 0.9 Hz, *J* = 8.6 Hz), 6.67 (dd, 1H, *J* = 0.9 Hz, *J* = 7.3 Hz), 7.15 (t, 2H, *J* = 7.3 Hz). ¹H NMR **5b** (CDCl₃) δ 0.98 (d, 3H, *J* = 6.3 Hz), 1.19-1.48 (m, 1H), 1.58-1.62 (m, 1H), 1.77 (t, 1H, *J* = 11.0 Hz), 1.96-2.15 (m, 2H), 2.27 (s, 3H), 2.78-2.93 (m, 3H), 3.27-3.41 (m, 1H), 6.57 (dd, 2H, *J* = 1.0 Hz, *J* = 8.6 Hz), 6.66 (dd, 1H, *J* = 1.0 Hz, *J* = 7.3 Hz), 7.12 (t, 2H, *J* = 7.3 Hz).

(±)-2,6-Di-*tert*-butyl-4-methoxyphenyl-4-[*N*-{(3*RS*,4*SR*)-*N*,3-dimethyl-4-piperidiny]-phenylamino]benzoate (6a)

(±)-(3*RS*,4*SR*)-4-Phenylamino-1,3-dimethylpiperidine (**5a**) (3.41 g, 16.72 mmol) was dissolved in dry tetrahydrofuran (THF, 13 mL) and dry hexamethylphosphoramide (HMPA, 5 mL), and cooled to -42 °C. A 2.5 M solution of *n*-butyllithium in hexanes (7.7 mL, 19.25 mol) was slowly added, and the reaction mixture was kept at 0 °C for 1 h. The reaction mixture was cannulated into a solution of (2,6-di-*tert*-butyl-4-methoxyphenyl)-4-fluorobenzoate (6.0 g, 16.76 mmol) in dry THF (13 mL) and dry HMPA (5 mL) at room temperature then heated to 45-50 °C for 5 h. The reaction mixture was cooled then quenched with a solution of NH₄Cl and diluted with ether. The aqueous layer was made basic (pH=14) with NaOH 25%, extracted with ether (200 mL), and the ethereal layer was washed with water three times. After drying with MgSO₄ and evaporation of the solvents under reduced pressure, a crude brown oil was afforded. Chromatography on silica gel using ethyl acetate in hexanes (20:80) gave **6a** (8.20 g, 91%) as a yellow solid: ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 1.21 (d, 3H, *J*=6.9 Hz), 1.31 (s, 18H), 1.53-1.71 (m, 2H), 1.89-1.97 (m, 1H), 2.04 (s, 3H), 2.03-2.32 (m, 1H), 2.59-2.88 (m, 3H), 3.81 (s, 3H), 4.00-4.06 (m, 1H), 6.58 (d, 2H, *J*=9.1 Hz), 6.89 (s, 2H), 7.22 (d, 2H, *J*=8.2 Hz), 7.33 (d, 2H, *J*=7.2 Hz), 7.41 (t, 1H, *J*=7.2 Hz), 7.97 (d, 2H, *J*=9.0 Hz).

(±)-2,6-Di-*tert*-butyl-4-methoxyphenyl-4-[*N*-{(3*RS*,4*RS*)-*N*,3-dimethyl-4-piperidiny]phenylamino]benzoate (6b)

(±)-(2*RS*,3*RS*)-4-Phenylamino-1,3-dimethylpiperidine (**5b**) (2.65 g, 12.99 mmol) was treated with a 2.5 M solution of n-butyllithium in hexanes (6 mL, 15 mol) in dry THF (10 mL) and dry HMPA (4 mL) and coupled with (2,6-di-*tert*-butyl-4-methoxyphenyl)-4-fluorobenzoate (4.65 g, 12.99 mmol) in dry THF (10 mL) and dry HMPA (4 mL) as before.

Purification afforded **6b** (4.80 g, 68%) as a yellow solid: ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 1.07 (d, 3H, *J* = 5.6 Hz), 1.31 (s, 18H), 1.63-2.15 (m, 5H), 2.25 (s, 3H), 2.85-2.97 (m, 2H), 3.68-3.78 (m, 1H), 3.81 (s, 3H), 6.63 (d, 2H, *J* = 9.1 Hz), 6.88 (s, 2H), 7.19 (d, 2H, *J* = 7.1 Hz), 7.33 (t, 1H, *J* = 7.1 Hz), 7.44 (t, 2H, *J* = 7.7 Hz), 7.95 (d, 2H, *J* = 9.1 Hz).

(±)-4-[*N*-{(3*RS*,4*SR*)-*N*,3-Dimethyl-4-piperidinyl}phenylamino]-*N,N*-diethylbenzamide (**7a**)

(±)-2,6-Di-*tert*-butyl-4-methoxyphenyl-4-[*N*-{(3*RS*,4*SR*)-*N*,3-dimethyl-4-piperidinyl}phenylamino]benzoate (**6a**) (6.5 g, 11.99 mmol) in toluene (150 mL) and *N*-methylpyrrolidinone (NMP, 40 mL) was added to freshly prepared sodium methoxide (120 mmol) and heated at reflux for 4 h. After evaporation of the toluene under reduced pressure, the residue was dissolved in a mixture of MeOH and H₂O (12:1, 150 mL) and heated at reflux for 1 h. After evaporation of the alcohol, the residue was taken up in water (400 mL) and extracted with hexanes (2 x 100 mL). The aqueous layer was made acidic (pH=1) with 10% HCl, saturated with NaCl, and extracted with a mixture of CH₂Cl₂ and THF (3:1, 5 x 200 mL). After drying over Na₂SO₄, the solvents were evaporated under reduced pressure. This was then treated with diethylamine (1.2 mL), benzotriazol-1-yl-oxy-tris-(dimethylamino)phosphonium hexafluorophosphate (BOP a.k.a. Castro's reagent) (5.0 g,

11.31 mmol), and triethylamine (4.2 mL) in THF (100 mL) for 30 min. The reaction mixture was next diluted with ether (300 mL), washed with water (2x75 mL), saturated NaHCO₃ (75 mL), and dried over Na₂SO₄ providing a black oil following evaporation of the solvents under reduced pressure. Chromatography on silica gel using hexanes/ethyl

acetate/ethanol/triethylamine (60:40:2:2) afforded **7a** (4.10 g, 90%) as a yellow liquid. This was converted to the hydrochloride salt using 1N HCl in ether. ¹H NMR (CD₃OD) δ 1.07-1.38 (m, 12H), 1.42-1.61 (m, 1H), 1.68-1.92 (m, 1H), 2.86 (s, 3H), 3.03-3.21 (m, 1H), 3.27-3.60 (m, 6H), 4.30-4.48 (m, 1H), 6.80 (d, 2H, *J* = 8.3 Hz), 7.14 (d, 2H, *J* = 7.7 Hz), 7.26 (t, 3H, *J* = 7.5 Hz), 7.40 (t, 2H, *J* = 7.4 Hz); ¹³C NMR (CD₃OD) δ 12.2, 25.6, 30.4, 44.5, 55.7, 56.0, 60.2, 119.4, 127.4, 128.8, 130.7, 130.8, 146.1, 150.8, 173.8. Anal. (C₂₄H₃₄ClN₃O·H₂O): C, H, N.

(±)-4-[N-{(3*RS*,4*RS*)-*N*,3-Dimethyl-4-piperidiny}phenylamino]-*N,N*-diethylbenzamide (7b)

(±)-2,6-Di-*tert*-butyl-4-methoxyphenyl-4-[N-{(3*RS*,4*RS*)-*N*,3-dimethyl-4-piperidiny}phenylamino]benzoate (**6b**) (7.38 g, 13.62 mmol) was transesterified with sodium methoxide (135 mmol) in toluene (150 mL) and NMP (40 mL) and then hydrolyzed with MeOH and H₂O (12:1, 165 mL) as before. The resulting acid was dissolved in THF (200 mL) with triethylamine (5 mL), diethylamine (2 mL), and BOP reagent (6.1 g, 13.80 mmol) as above. Work-up and chromatography on silica gel as above afforded **7b** (3.02 g, 59%) as a yellow liquid. Conversion to the hydrochloride salt was done with 1 N HCl in ether. ¹H NMR (CD₃OD) δ 1.10-1.25 (m, 12H), 1.76-2.28 (s, 3H), 2.99 (t, 1H, *J* = 12.5 Hz), 3.12-3.29 (m,

1H), 3.31-3.58 (m, 7H), 4.12-4.29 (m, 1H), 6.78 (d, 2H, $J = 8.8$ Hz), 7.18 (d, 2H, $J = 7.3$ Hz),
7.22 (d, 2H, $J = 8.8$ Hz), 7.33 (t, 1H, $J = 7.4$ Hz), 7.48 (t, 2H, $J = 7.5$ Hz); ^{13}C NMR (CD_3OD)
 δ 16.1, 29.0, 35.3, 43.8, 55.3, 58.7, 60.7, 116.9, 127.3, 127.8, 129.1, 130.7, 131.2, 144.0,
152.0, 173.9. Anal. ($\text{C}_{24}\text{H}_{34}\text{ClN}_3\text{O} \cdot 1.25\text{H}_2\text{O}$): C, H, N.

5 **(\pm)-4-[*N*-{(3*RS*,4*SR*)-*N*-Allyl-3-methyl-4-piperidiny]phenylamino]-*N,N*-diethyl-
benzamide (3a).**

(\pm)-4-[*N*-{(3*RS*,4*SR*)-*N*,3-Dimethyl-4-piperidiny]phenylamino]-*N,N*-diethyl-
benzamide (7a) (4.1 g, 10.82 mmol) was treated with phenyl chloroformate (1.25 mL, 11.13
mmol) in 1,2-dichloroethane (35 mL) at room temperature for 24 h. The reaction was
10 quenched with water and NaOH 30% then extracted with CHCl_3 . After drying over Na_2SO_4
and evaporation of the solvents under reduced pressure, the crude product was
chromatographed on silica gel to give a mixture of starting material and product which was
then treated with methanol (100 mL), water (60 mL), isopropanol (50 mL), and NaOH 50%
(30 mL) at reflux for 5 h. The alcohols were evaporated under reduced pressure, and the
15 aqueous layer was extracted with CHCl_3/THF (3:1). After drying with Na_2SO_4 , the solvents
were evaporated under reduced pressure. Chromatography on silica gel using hexanes/ethyl
acetate/ethanol/triethylamine (50:50:3:3) afforded starting material (6a), (548 mg, 13%), as a
yellow oil followed by the *N*-demethylated material (924 mg, 30 %) as a yellow oil using
ethanol/triethylamine (80:20) as eluent. The latter material was dissolved in ethanol (40 mL)
20 and treated with allyl bromide (220 μL , 2.54 mmol) and K_2CO_3 (1.0 g, 7.24 mmol) at room
temperature for 24 h. After evaporation of the ethanol under reduced pressure, the residue was

chromatographed on silica gel using hexanes/ethyl acetate/ethanol/triethylamine (50:50:3:3) to give **3a** (950 mg, 93%) as a yellow oil. This was converted to the hydrochloride as previously described: ¹H NMR (δ₄-MeOH) 1.18 (m, 6H), 1.23 (d, 3H, J=7.4 Hz), 1.54 (d, 1H, J=13.0 Hz), 1.81 (ddd, 1H, J=13.0 Hz, 13.0 Hz, 11.0 Hz), 2.91 (m, 1H), 3.09 (dd, 1H, J=13.0 Hz, 13.0 Hz), 3.44 (m, 7H), 3.75 (d, 1H, 7.4 Hz), 4.38 (d, 1H, J=13.5 Hz), 5.59 (d, 1H, J=9.9 Hz), 5.60 (d, 1H, J=17.0 Hz), 6.00 (ddd, 1H, J=17.0 Hz, 17.0 Hz, 7.4 Hz), 6.79 (d, 2H, J=8.5 Hz), 7.14 (d, 2H J=8.0 Hz), 7.23 (d, 2H, J=8.5 Hz), 7.28 (dd, 1H, J=8.0 Hz, 8.0 Hz), 7.40 (dd, 2H, J=8.0 Hz, 8.0 Hz). ¹³C NMR (d₄-MeOH) 11.3, 13.2 (broad), 24.5, 29.3, 45.0 (broad), 52.4, 55.2, 56.7, 59.6, 118.3, 125.9, 126.4, 126.6, 127.7, 129.7, 145.0, 149.8, 172.7. Anal. (C₂₆H₃₆ClN₃O·0.25H₂O): C, H, N.

(±)-4-[N-{(3RS,4RS)-N-Allyl-3-methyl-4-piperidiny}phenylamino]-N,N-diethylbenzamide (3b).

(±)-4-[N-{(3RS,4RS)-N,3-Dimethyl-4-piperidiny}phenylamino]-N,N-diethylbenzamide (**7b**) (502 mg, 1.32 mmol) was treated with phenyl chloroformate (170 μL, 1.51 mmol) in 1,2-dichloroethane (4 mL) at room temperature for 24 h. The product was worked-up as above, and chromatography on silica gel using hexanes/ethyl acetate/ethanol/triethylamine (75:25:1:1) afforded first the phenylcarbamate as a white solid followed by the starting material (117 mg, 23%) as a yellow liquid. The carbamate was treated with methanol (20 mL), water (15 mL), isopropanol (10 mL), and NaOH 50% (5 mL) and worked-up as above to give the crude N-demthylated intermediate as a yellow oil. This was dissolved in ethanol (5 mL) and treated with allyl bromide (100 μL, 1.15 mmol) and

K₂CO₃ (500 mg, 3.62 mmol) for 16 h at room temperature. Work-up and purification as above afforded **3b** (70 mg, 15% overall) as a yellow oil. This was converted to the hydrochloride salt as previously described: ¹H NMR (CD₃OD) δ 1.10-1.26 (m, 9H), 1.741.96 (m, 1H), 1.98-2.29 (m, 2H), 2.88-3.01 (m, 1H), 3.10-3.22 (m, 1H), 3.35-3.61 (m, 7H), 3.73 (d, 2H, *J* = 7.3 Hz), 4.20 (dt, 1H, *J* = 3.4 Hz, *J* = 11.5 Hz), 5.55 (s, 1H), 5.61 (d, 1H, *J* = 5.4 Hz), 5.85-6.03 (m, 1H), 6.78 (d, 2H, *J* = 8.8 Hz), 7.19 (d, 2H, *J* = 7.8 Hz), 7.23 (d, 2H, *J* = 8.8 Hz), 7.34 (t, 1H, *J* = 7.4 Hz), 7.51 (t, 2H, *J* = 7.6 Hz); ¹³C NMR (CD₃OD) δ 11.9, 13.9, 16.2, 28.9, 35.2, 52.9, 58.3, 59.1, 60.1, 117.0, 126.8, 127.6, 127.8, 129.0, 130.7, 131.2, 144.1, 151.8, 173.9. Anal. (C₂₆H₃₆ClN₃O·0.25H₂O): C, H, N.

Example 7

N-alkyl-4 β -methyl-5-phenylmorphans

Summary

A convergent, highly stereoselective synthetic approach to N-alkyl-4 β -methyl-5-phenylmorphans has been developed utilizing alkylation of the metalloenamine of N-alkyl-1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-4-phenylpyridines with 2-(chloromethyl)-3,5-dioxahex-1-ene (Okahara's reagent) followed by Clemmensen reduction.

Chemistry

4 β -methyl-(3-hydroxyphenyl)morphans were stereoselectively synthesized as shown in Figure 18. Alkylation of **8**¹ with 2-(chloromethyl)-3,5-dioxahex-1-ene (Okahara's reagent)² followed by hydrolysis of the methoxymethyl protecting group (Figure 18) gives enamine **12**. In the alkylation reaction, the methyl group apparently exerts a powerful directing effect since enamine **12** is the sole product. Cyclization under acidic conditions occurs regiospecifically on carbon 1 (phenylmorphane numbering) due to the specific migration of the double bond during the alkylation reaction. Furthermore, since the oxidation state of carbon 7 does not change following cyclization, no hydride shift occurs and the stereogenic center of carbon 4 is preserved providing 2,4 β -dimethyl-7-oxo-5-(3-methoxyphenyl)morphane (**13**) as a single diastereomer. Clemmensen reduction³ and deprotection of the phenol⁴ then completes the synthesis of 2,4 β -dimethyl-5-(3-hydroxyphenyl)morphane (**3**, R = CH₃) in 48% overall yield from **8**. The stereochemical assignments for **3** (R = CH₃) were made using NOESY spectra of a sealed degassed sample obtained with mixing time of 1.500 sec and an interpulse delay of 4 sec.⁵ A strong interaction between the 4-methyl group and the 9 β and 3 β protons established the 4 β -stereochemistry.

A requirement for significant quantities of **3** and its analogs for *in vivo* testing coupled with the usefulness of intermediates similar to **13** in the preparation of delta opioid receptor selective agonists,^{6,7} suggested improving the overall yield of the alkylation/ cyclization sequence. Experimentation with a variety of conditions revealed that addition of the metalloenamine of **8** to a solution of Okahara's reagent, rather than the reverse, gave much higher yields in the metalloenamine alkylation. In combination with an extractive workup to remove formaldehyde (formed by hydrolysis of the methoxymethyl group) and cyclization conditions similar to those defined by Bonjoch *et al.*,⁸ the overall yield of the alkylation/cyclization sequence for **13** was significantly improved (75% for this work vs. 30% using the one-pot procedure).⁹

In summary, this example provides a highly diastereoselective synthetic approach to the N-alkyl-4 β -methyl-5-(3-hydroxyphenyl)morphan system as well as providing a higher yielding route to the useful 7-oxo-5-(3-methoxyphenyl)morphan opioid intermediates.

References and Notes

1. Werner, J. A.; Cerbone, L. R.; Frank, S. A.; Ward, J. A.; Labib, P.; Tharp-Taylor, R. W.; Ryan, C. W. *J. Org. Chem.* **1996**, *61*, 587-597.
2. Gu, X.-P.; Nishida, N.; Ikeda, I.; Okahara, M. *J. Org. Chem.* **1987**, *52*, 3192-3196.
3. Bosch, J.; Bonjoch, J. *Heterocycles* **1980**, *14*, 505.
4. Rice, K. C. *J. Med. Chem.* **1977**, *20*, 164-165.
5. Proton assignments for **3** were made using a combination of COSY and HETCORR spectra. ¹H NMR (d4-MeOH) δ 0.782 (d, 3H, J=7.5 Hz), 1.65 (m, 1H), 1.78 (m, 1H), 1.85 (m, 1H), 2.02 (d, 1H, J=15 Hz), 2.08 (m, 1H), 2.24 (m, 1H), 2.29 (m, 1H), 2.46 (q, 1H, J=7.5 Hz), 2.54 (d, 1H, J=15.0 Hz), 2.92 (s, 3H), 3.26 (d, 1H, J=13.6 Hz), 3.70 (m, 1H), 3.86 (dd, 1H, J=13.6 Hz, 5.3 Hz), 6.67 (m, 1H), 7.15 (t, 3H, J=7.9 Hz).
6. Bertha, C. M.; Flippen-Anderson, J. L.; Rothman, R. B.; Porreca, F.; Davis, P.; Xu, H.; Becketts, K.; Cha, X.-Y.; Rice, K. C. *J. Med. Chem.* **1995**, *38*, 1523-1537.

7. Bertha, C. M.; Ellis, M.; Flippen-Anderson, J. L.; Porreca, F.; Rothman, R. B.; Davis, P.; Xu, H.; Becketts, K.; Rice, K. C. *J. Med. Chem.* **1996**, *39*, 2081-2086.
8. Bonjoch, J.; Casamitjana, N.; Gracia, J.; Bosch, J. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1989**, *30*, 5655-5658.
9. General Procedure for Alkylation/Cyclization Sequence: (CAUTION: Read reference 4 and references cited therein for information on N-methyl-4-phenyl-1,2,3,6-tetrahydropyridine, MPTP and its derivatives.) The appropriate tetrahydropyridine derivative (1 eq) is dissolved in THF (20 mL/g) and cooled to -10 °C. n-Butyl lithium (1.6M in hexanes) is slowly added until a red color is maintained followed by an addition of 1.1 eq. This material is stirred for 1 h at -10 °C and then cannulated quickly into a solution of Okahara's reagent (distilled to high purity) in THF (15 mL/g, 1.1 eq) at -78 °C followed by stirring for 2 h. The temperature should be kept below -30 °C during cannulation. This material is then poured into 2N HCl and extracted twice with ethyl ether. The aqueous layer is allowed to stand for 15 min followed by addition of 50% NaOH to pH 14 and extraction (3x) with ethyl ether. The ether is then washed (1N NaOH, H₂O) and the solvent removed under vacuum. The resulting residue of product and water is dissolved in MeOH (30 mL/g) and nitrogen is bubbled through the solution for 5 min. To this is added concentrated HCl (2 mL/g), and the mixture is allowed to stand at room temperature until the reaction is complete as indicated by TLC (up to 7 days). TLC condition: SiO₂; elution with 50 % (80% CHCl₃:18% CH₃OH:2% NH₄OH) in CHCl₃. Detection: 5% phosphomolybdic acid in ethanol. All compounds gave satisfactory ¹H and ¹³C NMR and mass spectra.

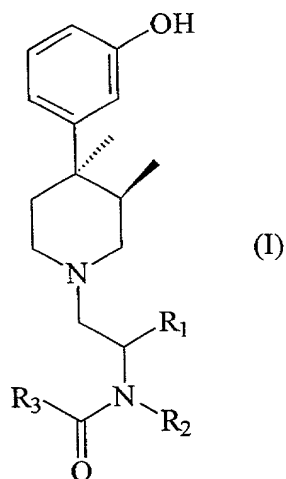
This Example is described in Thomas et al, *Tetrahedron Letters*, Vol. 40, pp. 403-406 (1999), incorporated herein by reference.

Obviously, numerous modifications and variations of the present invention are possible in light of the above teachings. It is therefore to be understood that within the scope of the appended claims, the invention may be practiced otherwise than as specifically described herein.

5 All references cited above are incorporated into this application by reference in their entirety unless noted otherwise.

WHAT IS CLAIMED AS NEW AND IS DESIRED TO BE SECURED BY LETTERS
PATENT OF THE UNITED STATES IS:

1. A compound represented by formula (I):

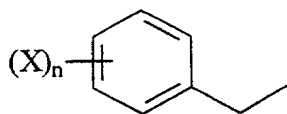
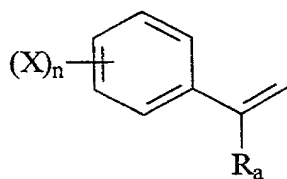
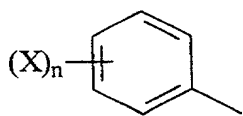
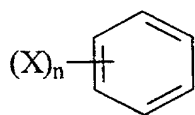


wherein

R₁ is hydrogen, an alkyl group, an aryl group, or an aralkyl group;

R₂ is hydrogen, an alkyl group, an aryl group, or an alkaryl group; and

R₃ is



each X is, independently, halogen, -OH, -OR, an alkyl group, an aryl group, $-NH_2$, -NHR, $-N(R)_2$, $-CF_3$, -CN or $-C(O)NH_2$, $-C(O)NHR$, or $-C(O)N(R)_2$;

each R is, independently, an alkyl group, an aryl group or an alkaryl group, wherein

when X is $-N(R)_2$ the R groups may, together, form a cyclic alkyl group;

n is 0 or an integer from 1 to 5; and

R_a is hydrogen or an alkyl group,

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

2. The compound of Claim 1, wherein

R_1 is hydrogen, a C_{1-4} alkyl group, a phenyl group, or an aralkyl group;

R_2 is hydrogen or a C_{1-4} alkyl group; and

n is 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4.

3. The compound of Claim 2, wherein

R_1 is hydrogen or a C_{1-4} alkyl group; and

n is 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4.

4. The compound of Claim 3, wherein

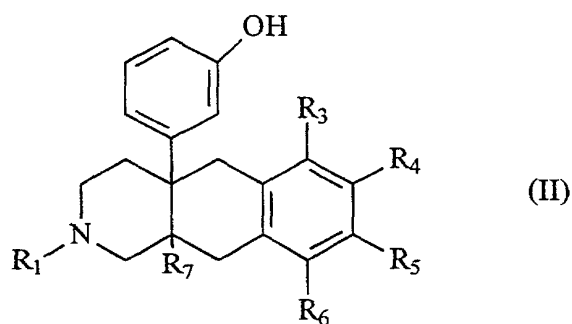
R_1 is hydrogen or a C_{1-3} alkyl group;

R_2 is hydrogen or a methyl group;

n is 1, 2, or 3, and at least one X is $-OH$, $-OCH_3$ or $-F$.

5. The compound of Claim 4, wherein at least one X is $-OH$.

6. A compound represented by formula (II):



R_1 is an alkyl group or aralkyl group; and

R_3 , R_4 , R_5 , R_6 are each, independently, hydrogen, an alkyl group, $-OH$, $-NH_2$, $-NHR$, $-N(R)_2$, halogen, $-OR$, $-CF_3$, $-CN$, $-NO_2$, or $-NHC(O)R$, wherein when any of R_3 , R_4 , R_5 , or R_6 is $N(R)_2$ the R groups may, together, form a cyclic alkyl group;

each R is, independently, an alkyl group, an aryl group, or an alkaryl group; and

R₇ is hydrogen or an alkyl group,

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

7. The compound of Claim 6, wherein

5 R₁ is a C₁₋₈ alkyl group or an aryl-C₁₋₄ alkyl group;

at most three of R₃, R₄, R₅, R₆ are each, independently, an alkyl group, -OH, -NH₂, -

NHR, -N(R)₂, halogen, -OR, -CF₃, -CN, -NO₂, or -NHC(O)R; and

R₇ is hydrogen or a C₁₋₈ alkyl group.

8. The compound of Claim 7, wherein

10 R₁ is a C₁₋₈ alkyl group or a phenyl-C₁₋₄ alkyl group;

at most two of R₃, R₄, R₅, and R₆ are each, independently, an alkyl group, -OH, -NH₂, -

NHR, -N(R)₂, halogen, -OR, -CF₃, -CN, -NO₂, or -NHC(O)R;

R₇ is a C₁₋₈ alkyl group.

9. The compound of Claim 8, wherein

15 R₁ is a C₁₋₄ alkyl group or an aryl-C₁₋₃ alkyl group;

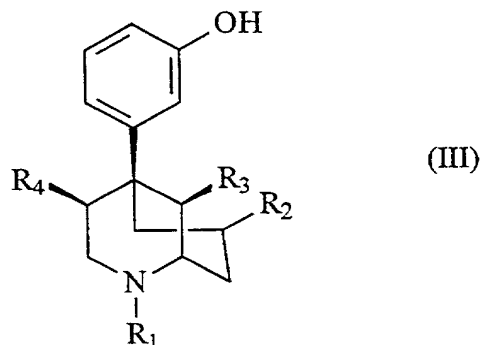
one of R₃, R₄, R₅, or R₆ is an alkyl group, -OH, -NH₂, -NHR, -N(R)₂, halogen, -OR, -

CF₃, -CN, -NO₂, or -NHC(O)R; and

R₇ is a C₁₋₄ alkyl group.

10. The compound of Claim 9, wherein R₃, R₄, R₅, and R₆ are hydrogen.

11. A compound represented by formula (III):



where

R₁ is an alkyl group or an aralkyl group;

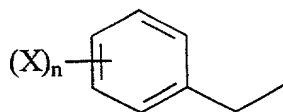
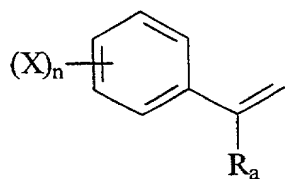
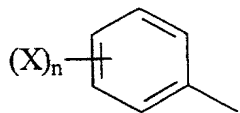
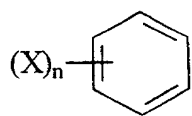
R₂ is hydrogen, an alkyl group, an aralkyl group, =O, -NH₂, -NHR, -N(R)₂,

-NHC(O)R, -NRC(O)R, -NHC(O)R₅, or -NRC(O)R₅;

R₃ and R₄ may be hydrogen or methyl, with the proviso that when R₃ is methyl then R₄ is hydrogen and when R₃ is hydrogen then R₄ is methyl;

each R is, independently, an alkyl group, an aryl group, or an alkaryl group; and

R₅ is



each X is, independently, halogen, -OH, -OR, an alkyl group, an aryl group, -NH₂, -NHR, -N(R)₂, -CF₃, -CN, -C(O)NH₂, -C(O)NHR, or -C(O)N(R)₂;

each R is, independently, an alkyl group, an aryl group, or an alkaryl group;

n is 0 or an integer from 1 to 5; and

R_a is hydrogen or an alkyl group,

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

12. The compound of Claim 11, wherein

R₁ is a C₁₋₈ alkyl group or an aryl-C₁₋₄ alkyl group;

R₃ is methyl; and

R₄ is hydrogen.

13. The compound of Claim 12, wherein R₁ is a C₁₋₈ alkyl group or an phenyl-C₁₋₄ alkyl group.

14. The compound of Claim 11, wherein

R_1 is a C_{1-8} alkyl group or an aryl- C_{1-4} alkyl group;

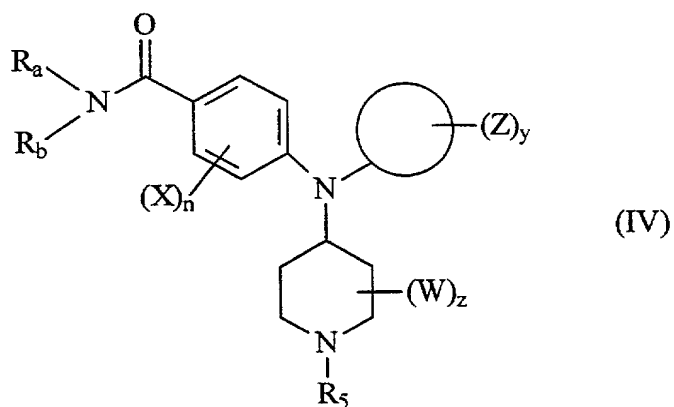
R_3 is hydrogen; and

R_4 is methyl.

15. The compound of Claim 14, wherein R_1 is a C_{1-8} alkyl group or an phenyl- C_{1-4} alkyl group.

16. The compound of Claim 11, wherein R_2 is =O.

17. A compound represented by formula (IV):



where

R_a and R_b are each, independently, hydrogen or an alkyl group, or R_a and R_b , together, form a cycloalkyl group;

each X is, independently, an alkyl group;

\bigcirc is a five- or six-membered aryl or heteroaryl group;

each Z is, independently, an alkyl group, -OH, -OR, halogen, -CF₃, -CN, -NH₂, -NHR, or -N(R)₂, wherein when Z is -N(R)₂ the R groups may, together, form a cyclic alkyl group;

each R is, independently, an alkyl group, an aryl group, or an alkaryl group;

each W is an alkyl group;

n is 0 or an integer from 1 to 4;

y is 0 or an integer from 1 to 5;

z is 0 or an integer from 0 to 8; and

R₅ is an alkyl group, alkenyl group, or aralkyl group,

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

18. The compound of Claim 17, wherein

R_a and R_b are each, independently, hydrogen or a C₁₋₈ alkyl group, or R_a and R_b,

together, form a cycloalkyl group;

each X is, independently, a C₁₋₈ alkyl group;

○ is a five-membered heteroaryl group or a six-membered aryl or heteroaryl group;

each W is a C₁₋₈ alkyl group;

n is 0, 1 or 2;

y is 0 an integer from 1 to 3;

z is 0 an integer from 1 to 4; and

R₅ is a C₁₋₈ alkyl group, a C₃₋₈ alkenyl group, or an aryl-C₁₋₄ alkyl group.

19. The compound of Claim 18, wherein ○ is a five-membered heteroaryl group containing up to 3 heteroatoms, a six-membered aryl group or a six-membered heteroaryl group containing up to three heteroatoms.

20. The compound of Claim 19, wherein the heteroatoms are each, independently, nitrogen, oxygen or sulfur.

21. The compound of Claim 20, wherein

R_a and R_b are each, independently, hydrogen or a C₁₋₄ alkyl group, or R_a and R_b,

together, form a cycloalkyl group;

each X is, independently, a C₁₋₄ alkyl group;

n is 0, 1 or 2;

y is 0, 1 or 2;

z is 0 an integer from 1 to 4; and

R₅ is a C₁₋₈ alkyl group, a C₃₋₈ alkenyl group, or a phenyl-C₁₋₄ alkyl group.

22. The compound of Claim 21, wherein

○ is a six-membered aryl group; and

z is an integer from 1 to 4.

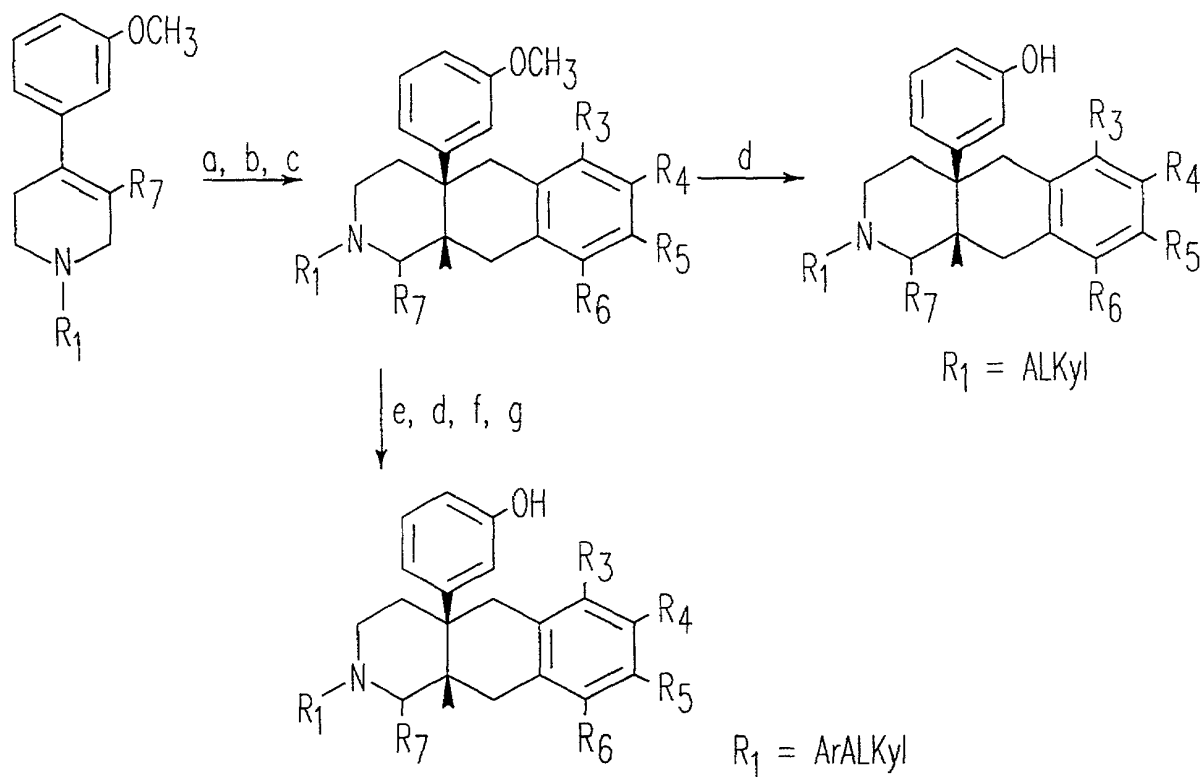
23. A method of binding opioid receptors, comprising administering an effective amount of the compound of Claim 1 to a mammalian subject in need thereof.

24. A method of binding opioid receptors, comprising administering an effective amount of the compound of Claim 6 to a mammalian subject in need thereof.

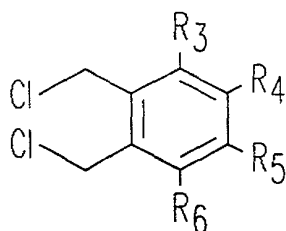
25. A method of binding opioid receptors, comprising administering an effective amount of the compound of Claim 11 to a mammalian subject in need thereof.

26. A method of binding opioid receptors, comprising administering an effective amount of the compound of Claim 17 to a mammalian subject in need thereof.

FIG. 1



Reagents: (a) *s*-BuLi, THF; AND



(b) NaI, CH₃CN;

(c) NaBH₄, EtOH;

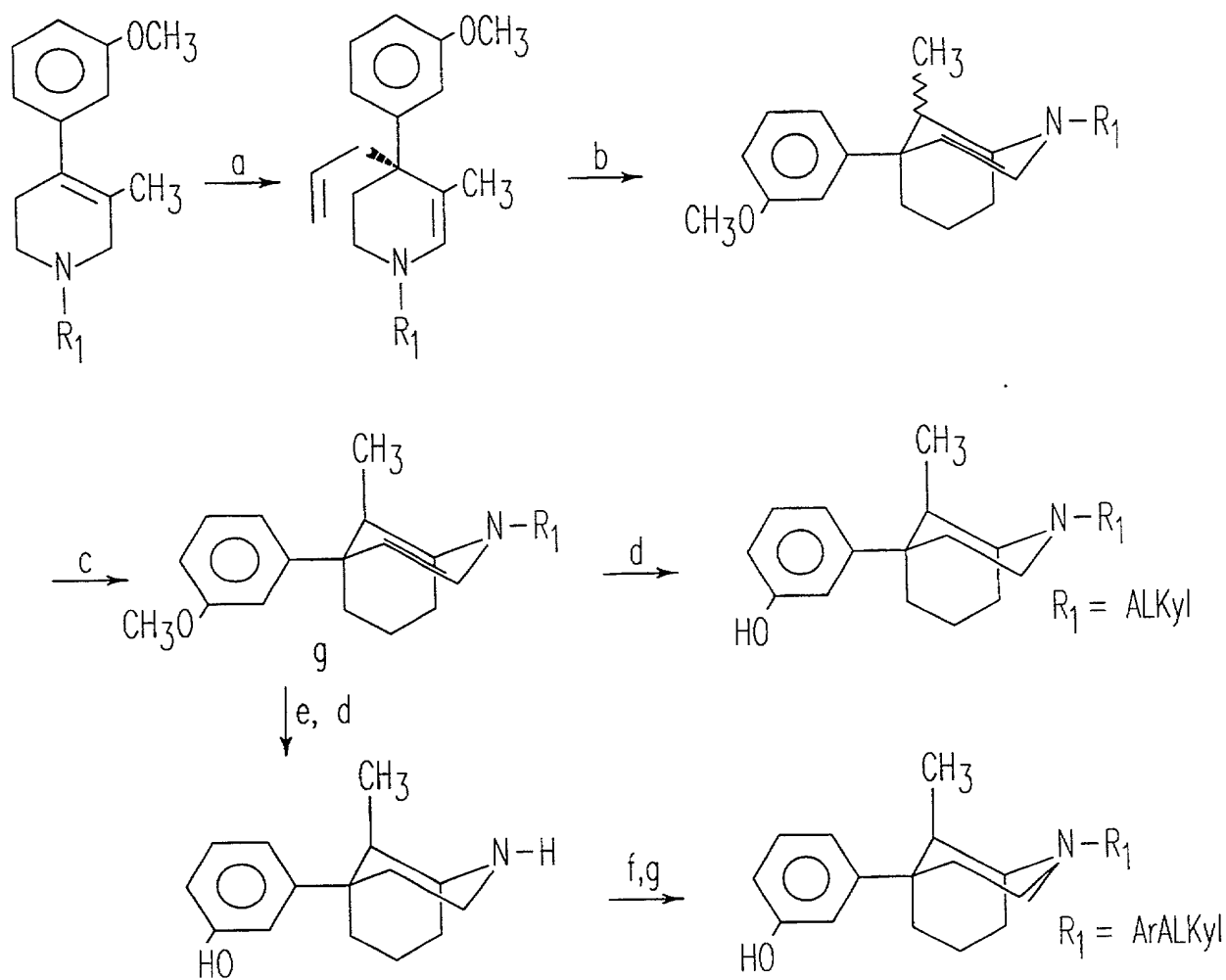
(d) HBr, HOAc;

(e) PhOCOC₂H₅, toluene;

(f) aryl-alkyl-COOH, BOP, triethylamine, THF,

(g) borane/THF

FIG. 2A



Reagents: (a) *s*-BuLi, allyl-Br;

(b) H₃PO₄, HCO₂H;

(c) NaHB(OAc)₃;

(d) HOAc, HBr;

(e) PhOCOCl, then KOH, H₂O;

(f) BOP, aryl-alkyl-COOH;

(g) borane/THF

FIG. 2B

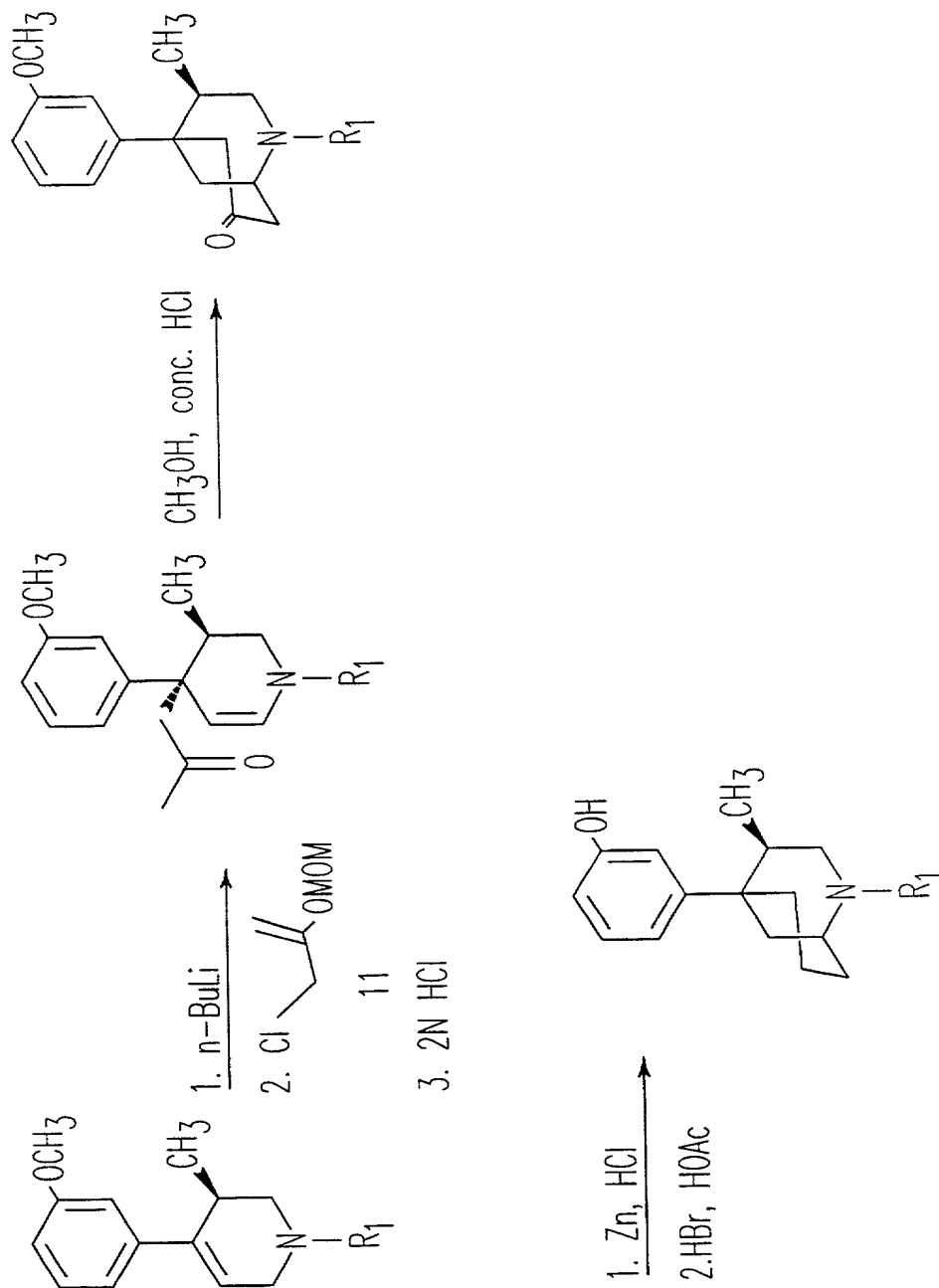
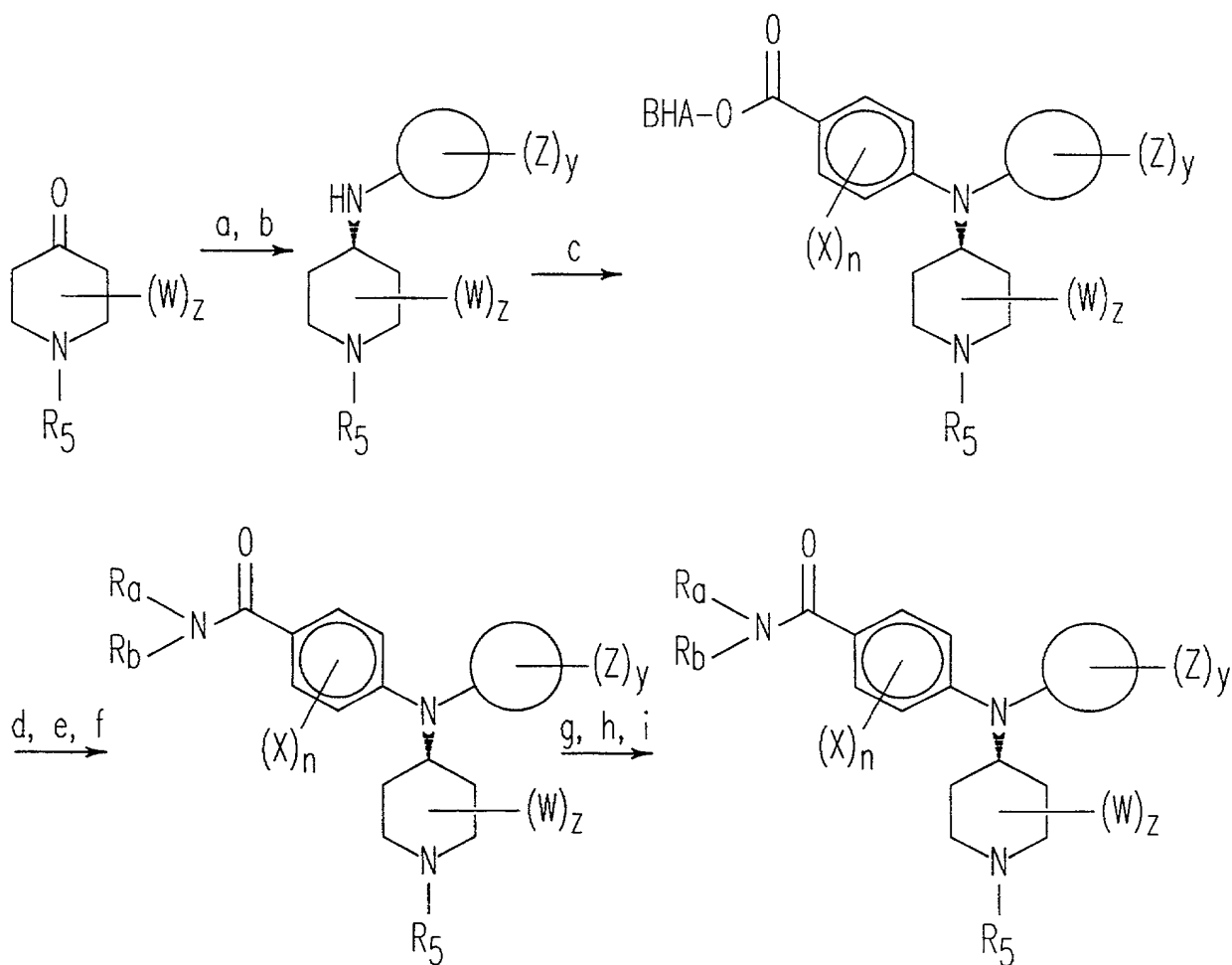
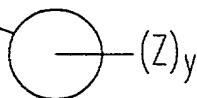




FIG. 4



Reagents: (A) $Ti(O-i-Pr)_4$, $:NH-$  $(Z)_y$

(b) $NaBH_4$, EtOH;

(c) $n-BuLi$, THF, HMPA then 1-(2,6-di-tert-butyl-4-methoxy)-4-fluorobenzoate;

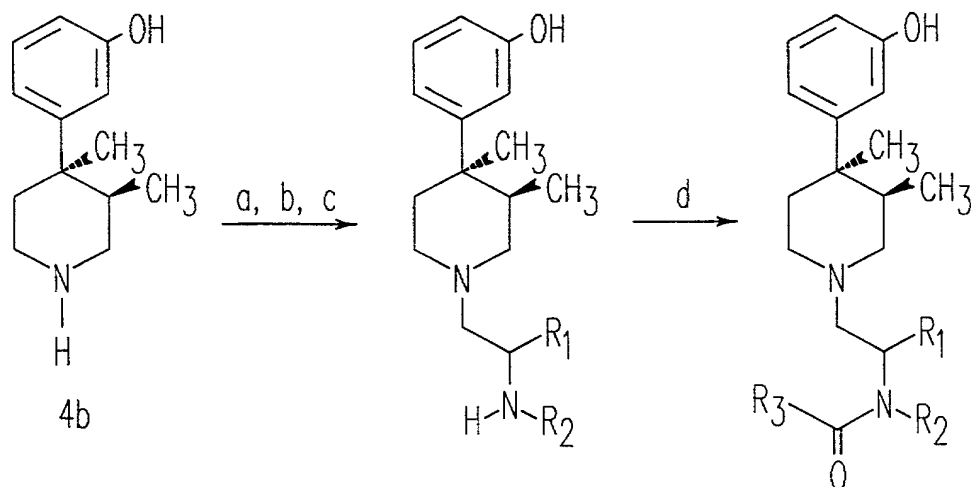
(d) N-methylpyrrolidinone, $NaOCH_3$, toluene; (e) EtOH, H_2O ;

(f) $R_aR_bNH_2$, BOP, Et_3N ; (g) $PhOCOCl$;

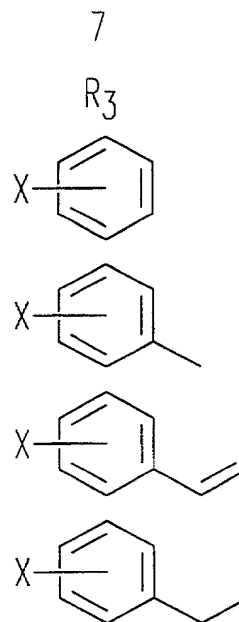
(h) KOH, $i-PrOH$, H_2O ; (i) R_5-Br , EtOH, K_2CO_3

6/19

FIG. 5



	R ₁	R ₂
6a,	H	H
b,	H	CH ₃
c,	CH ₃	H
d,	CH ₃	CH ₃
e,	i-Pr	H
f,	i-Pr	H
g,	i-Bu	H
h,	s-Bu	H
i,	c-Hex	H
j,	Ph	CH ₃
k,	Bn	H



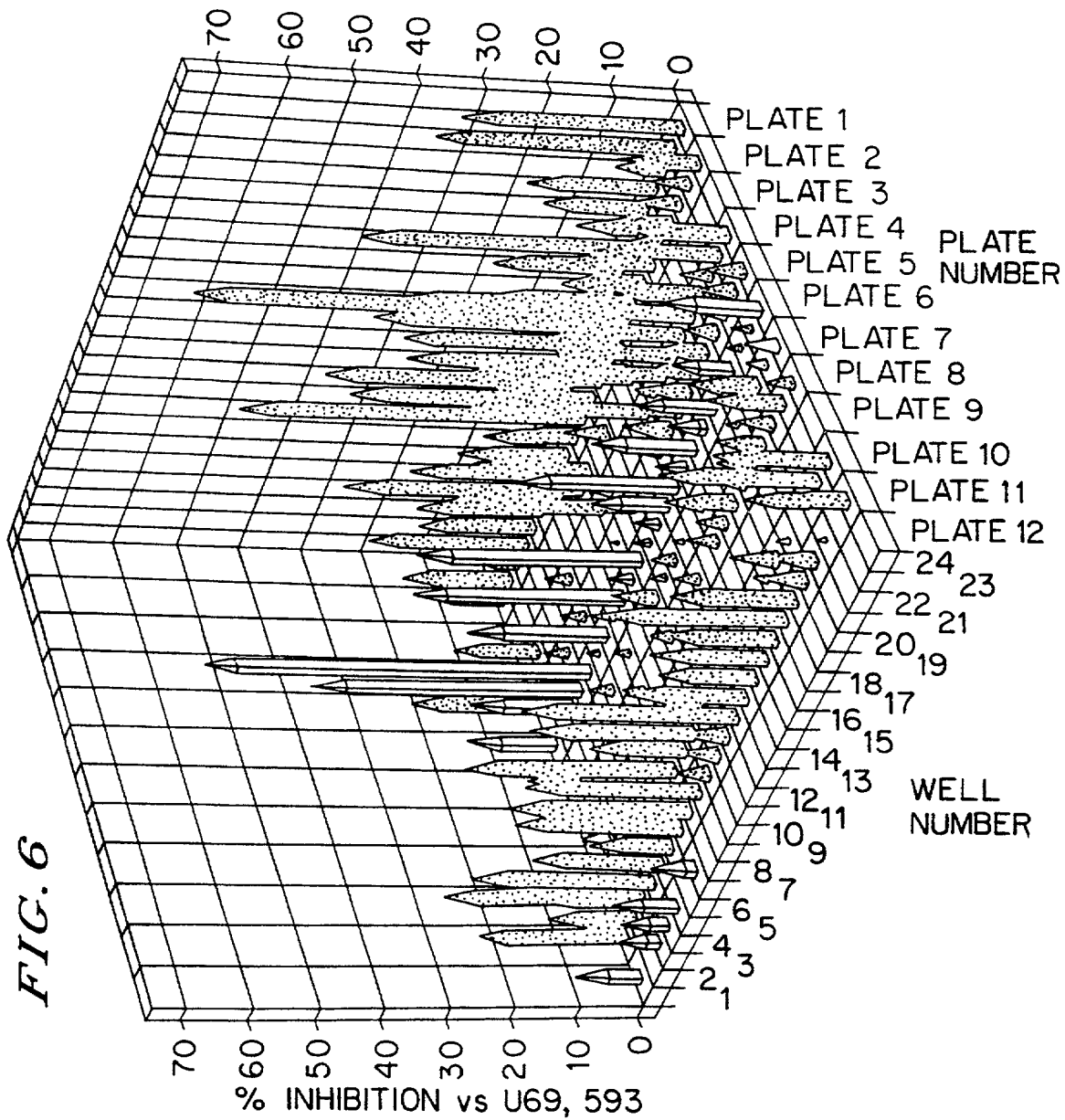
X=OH, OMe, OEt, OBn,
OnBu, OPh, Me, iPr, Bu,
Ph, NMe₂, CONH₂, F, Cl, Br.

^a Reagents: (a) Boc-amino acid, BOP, TEA, THF;

(b) TFA, CH₂Cl₂;

(c) borane/dimethyl sulfide;

(d) R₃CO₂H, BOP, TEA, THF.



8/19

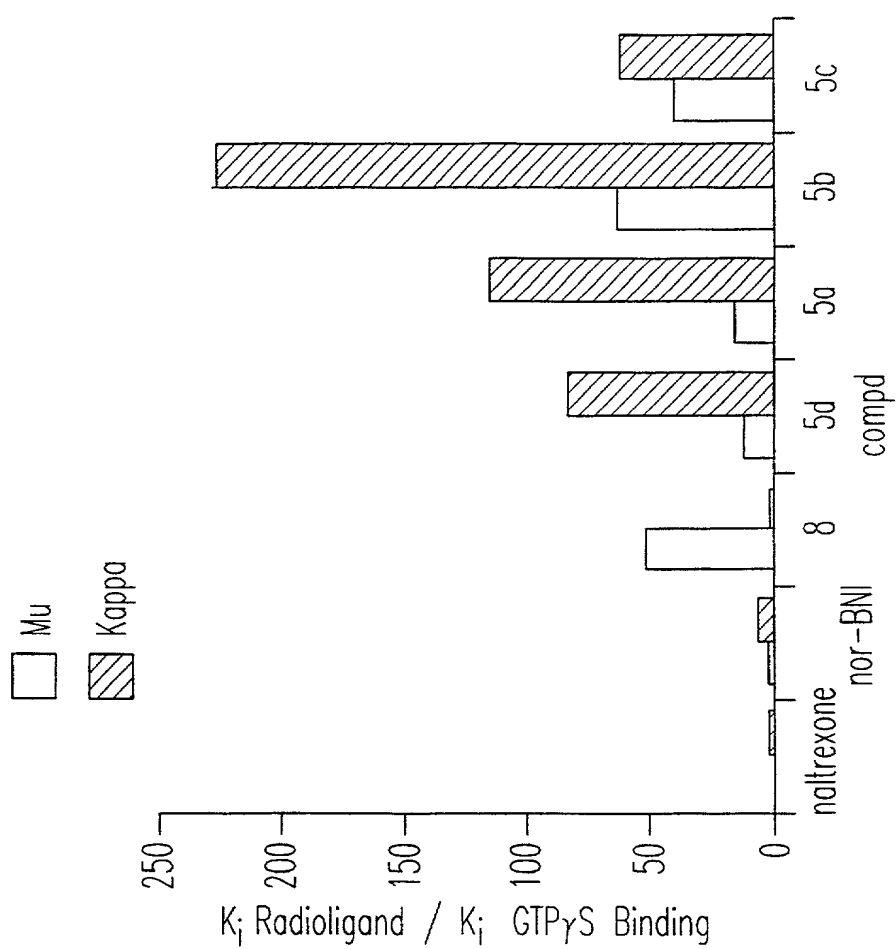
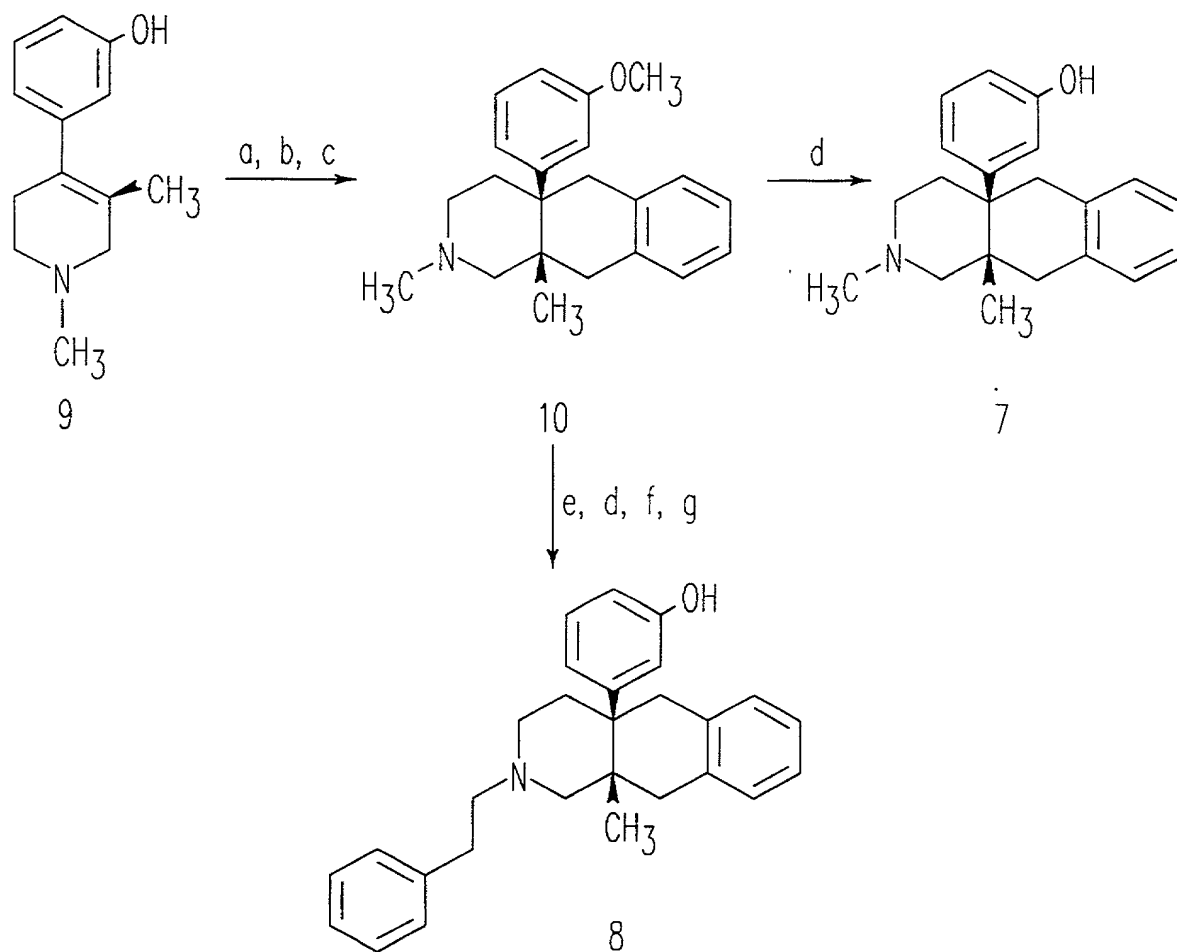


FIG. 7

9/19

FIG. 8

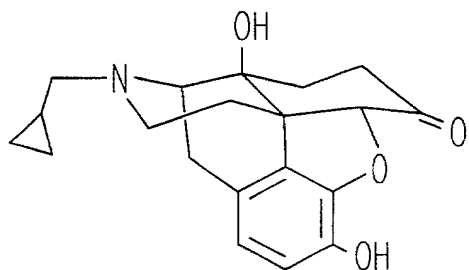
(a) $s\text{-BuLi}$, THF; α,α' -dichloroxylene;(e) PhOCOCl , toluene;(b) NaI , CH_3CN ;

(f) Phenyl Acetic Acid, BOP, TEA, THF;

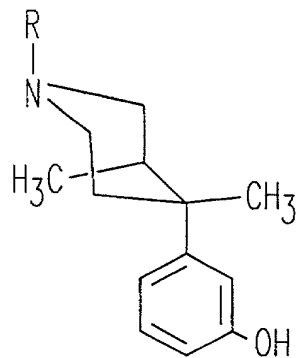
(c) NaBH_4 , EtOH;

(g) Borane/THF;

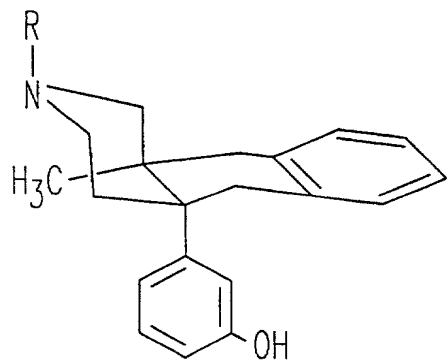
(d) HBr , HOAc ;

FIG. 9A

Naltrexone
(phenylaxial/piperidine chair)

FIG. 9B

3,4-Dimethyl-4-(3-hydroxyphenyl)piperidine
(phenylequatorial/piperidine chair)

FIG. 9C

8a-Methyl-4a-(3-hydroxyphenyl)octahydrobenzo[e]isoquinoline
(phenylequatorial/piperidine chair)

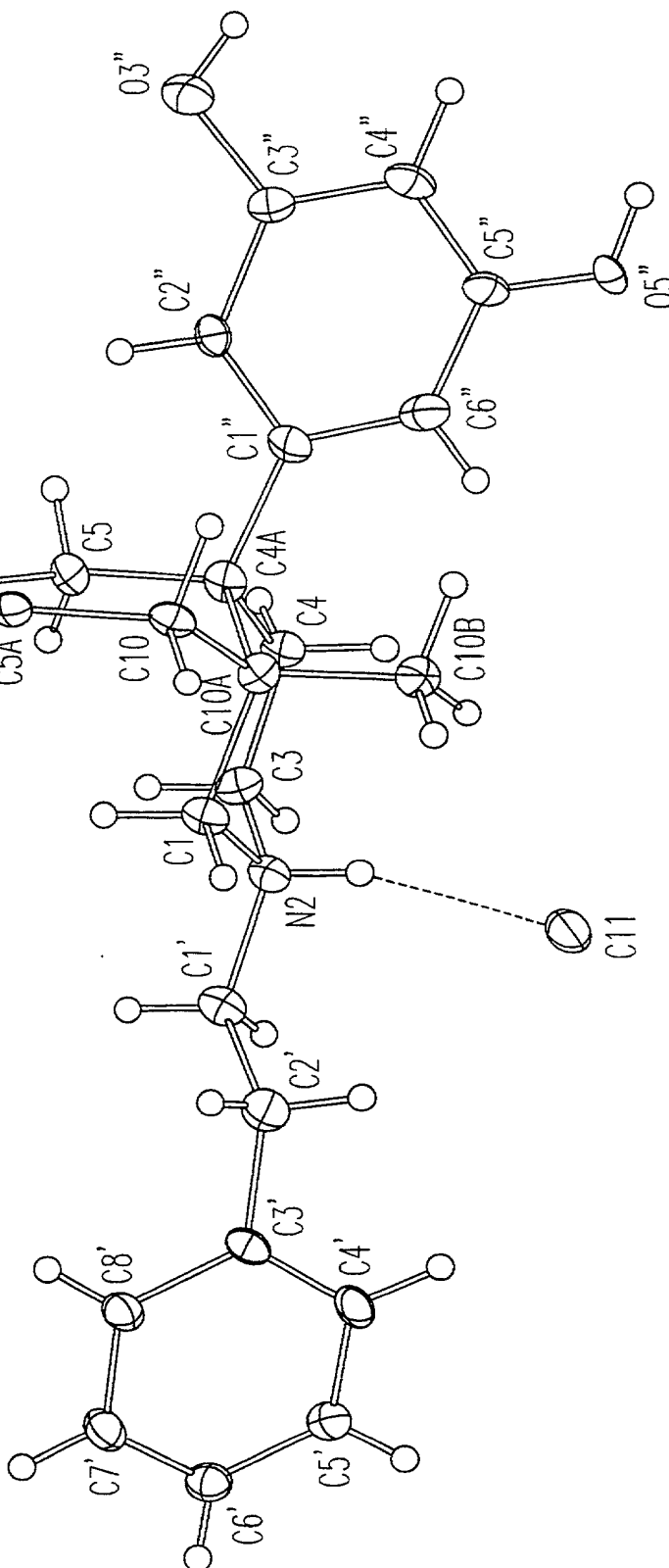
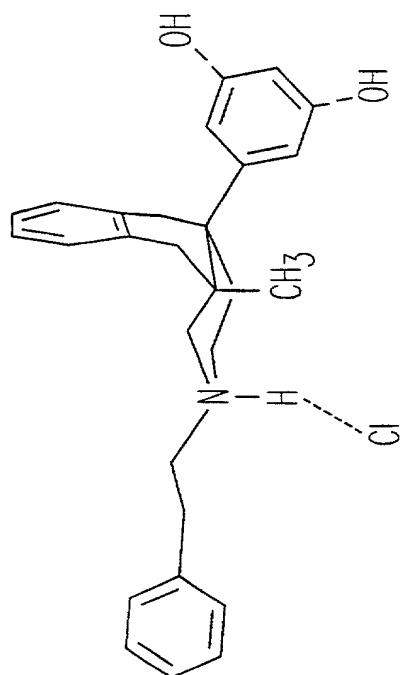


FIG. 10

FIG. 11

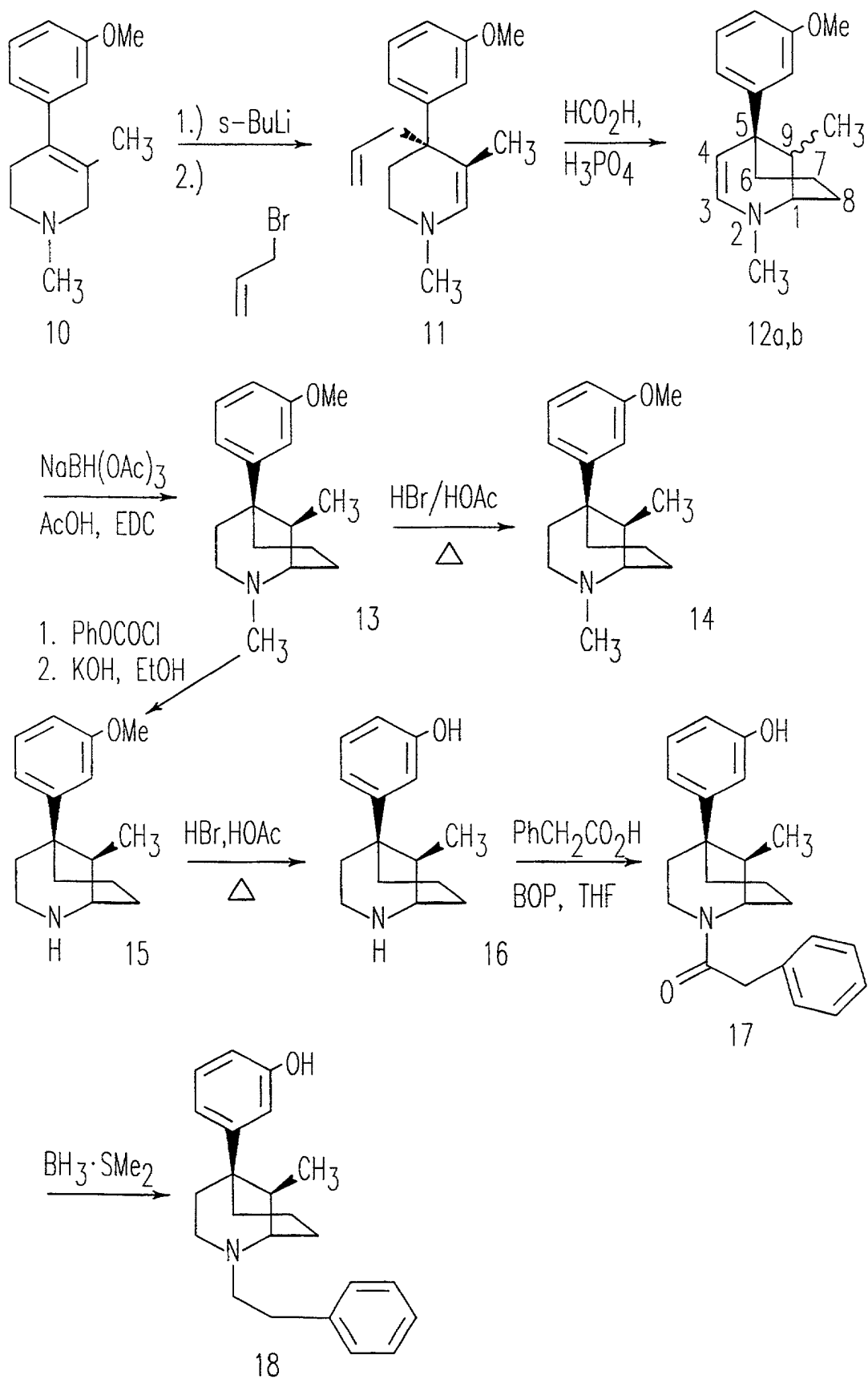


FIG. 12

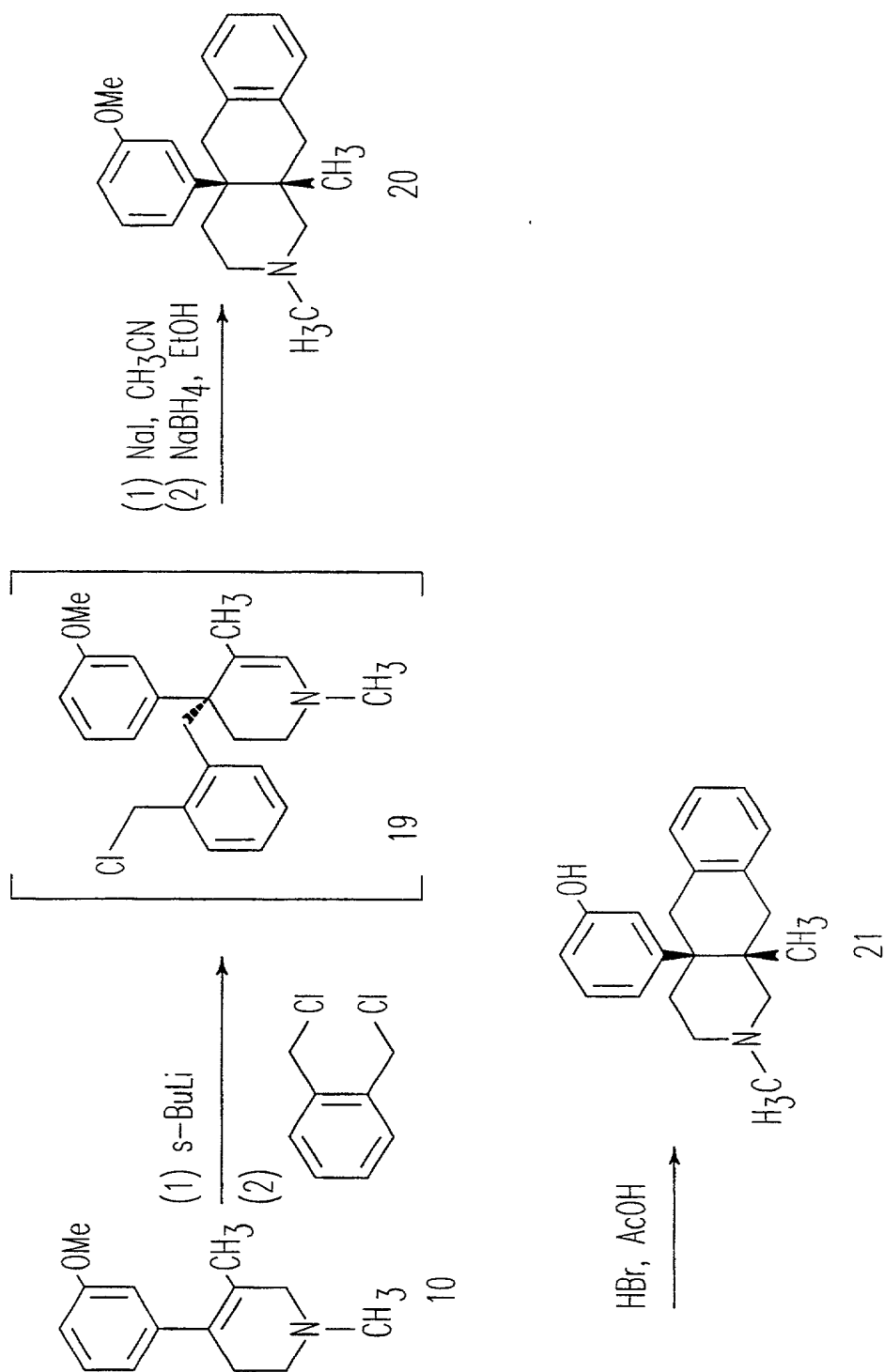
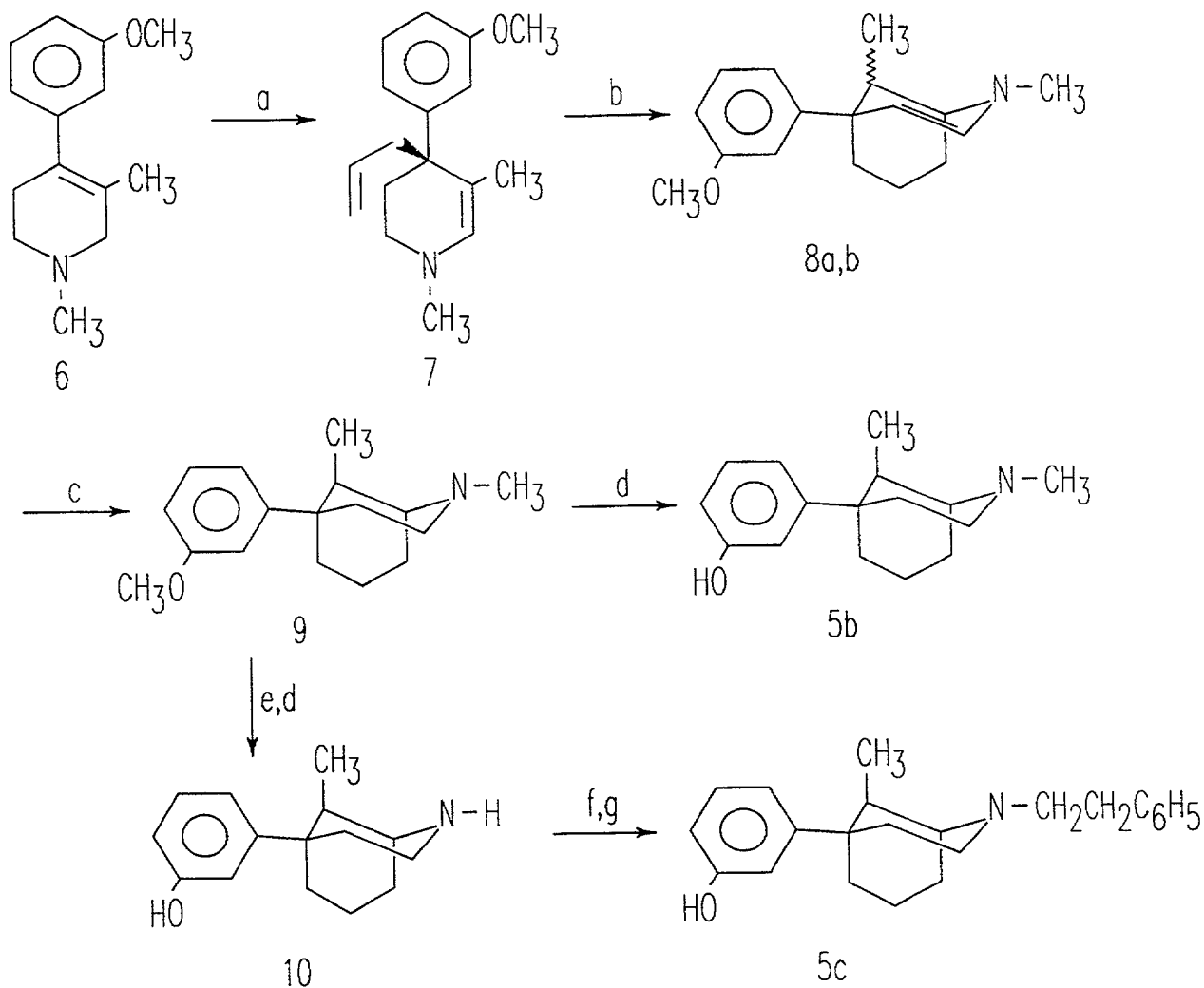


FIG. 13

^a (a) s-BuLi, allyl-Br;(b) H₃PO₄, HCO₂H;(c) NaHB(OAc)₃;

(d) HOAc, HBr;

(e) PhOCOCl, then KOH, H₂O;(f) (benzotriazol-1-yloxy)tris(dimethylamino) phosphonium hexafluorophosphate, PhCH₂CO₂H;

(g) borane-dimethyl sulfide, THF.

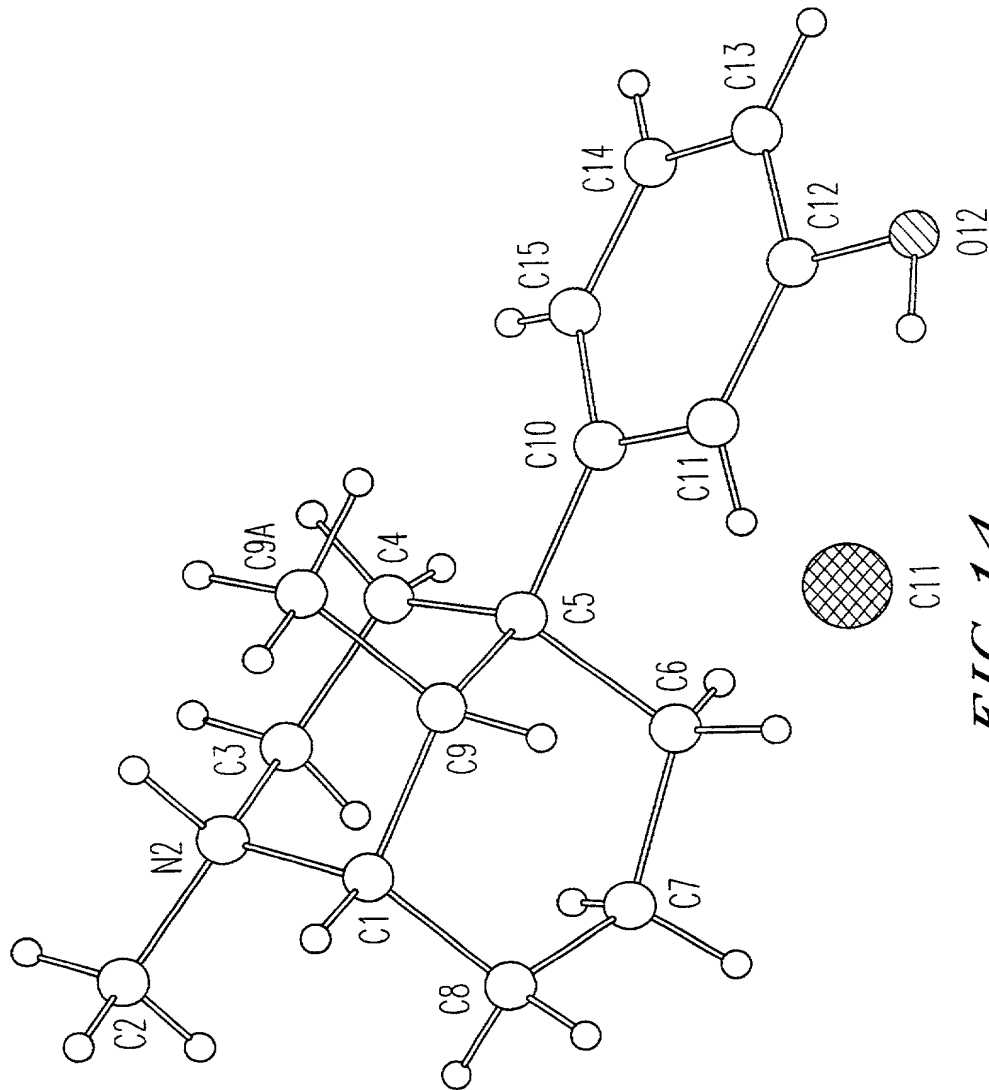
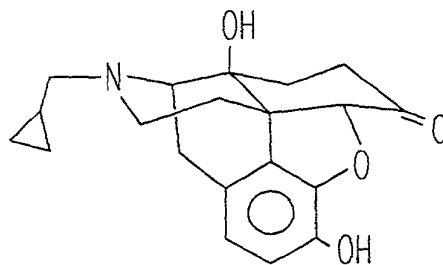
*FIG. 14*

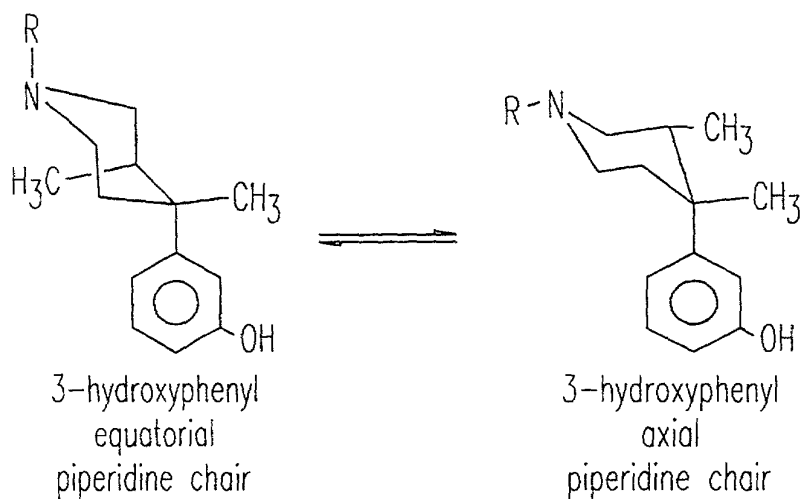
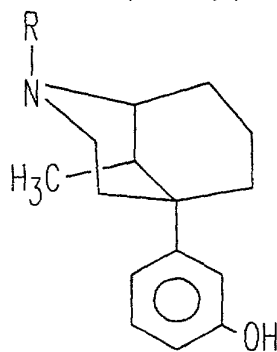
FIG. 15

Naltrexone (1b)



3-hydroxyphenyl axial piperidine chair

3,4-Dimethyl-4-(3-hydroxyphenyl)-piperidine (4)

2-Alkyl-9 β -methyl-5-(3-hydroxyphenyl)-
morphan (5)

3-hydroxyphenyl equatorial piperidine chair

FIG. 16

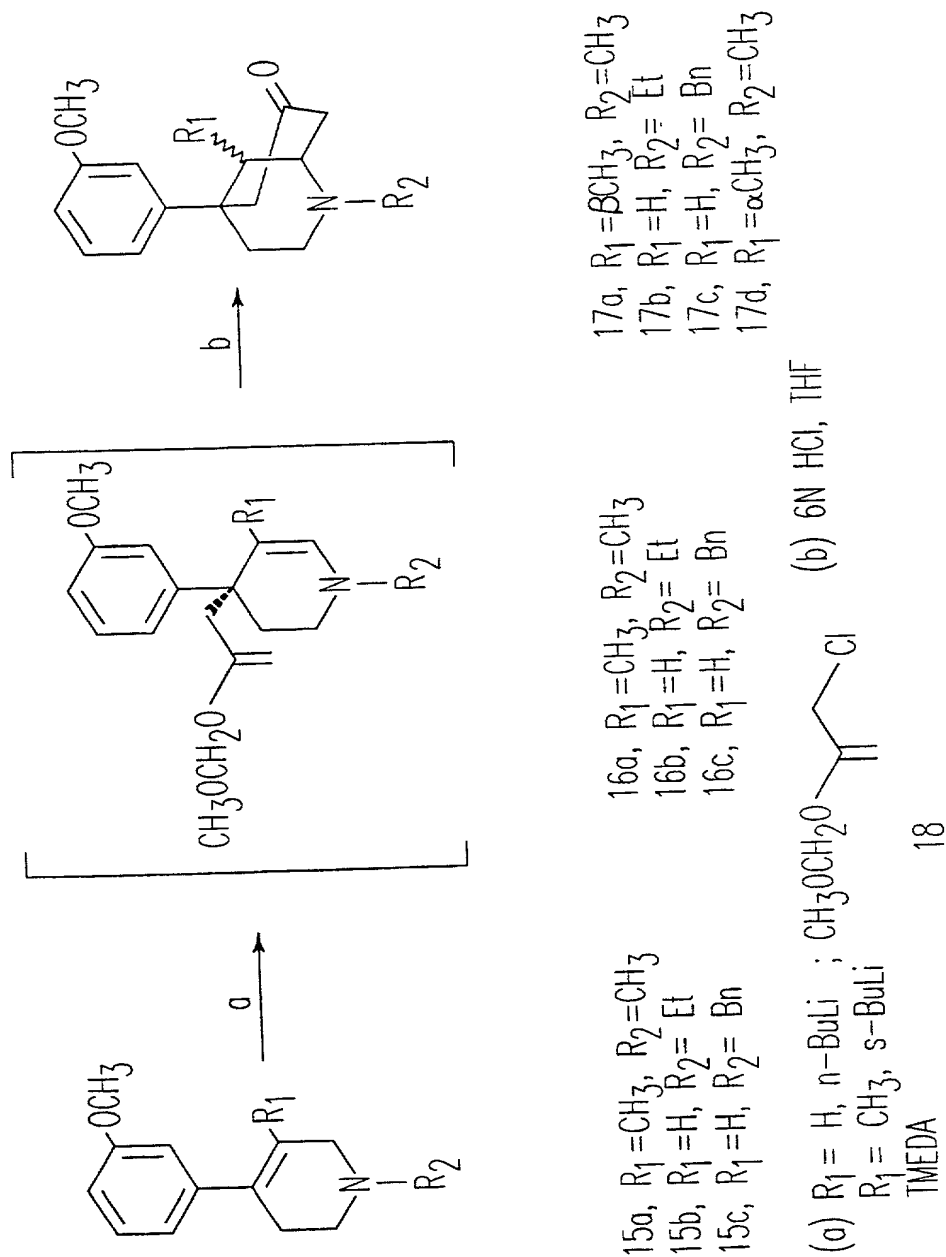
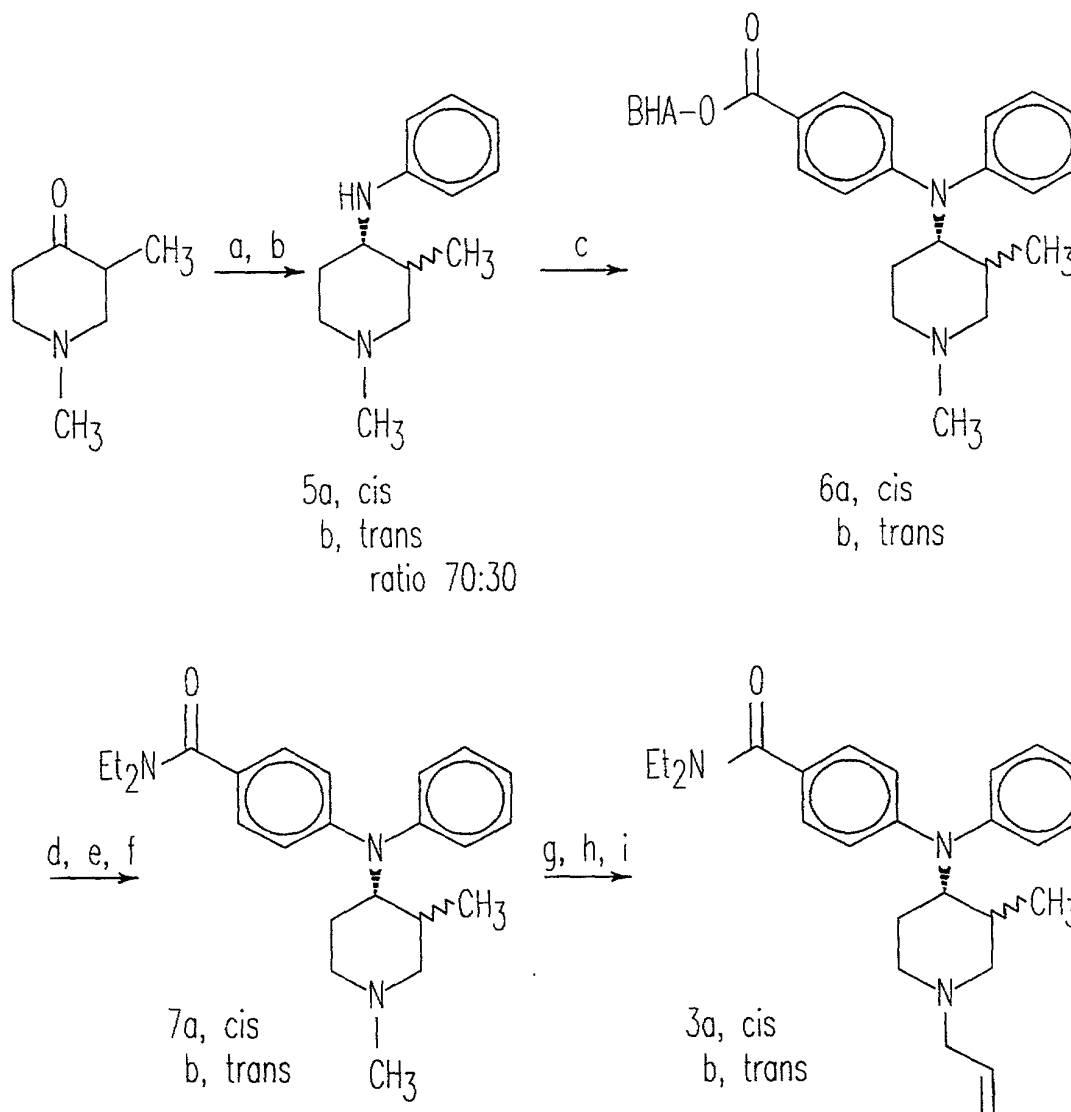
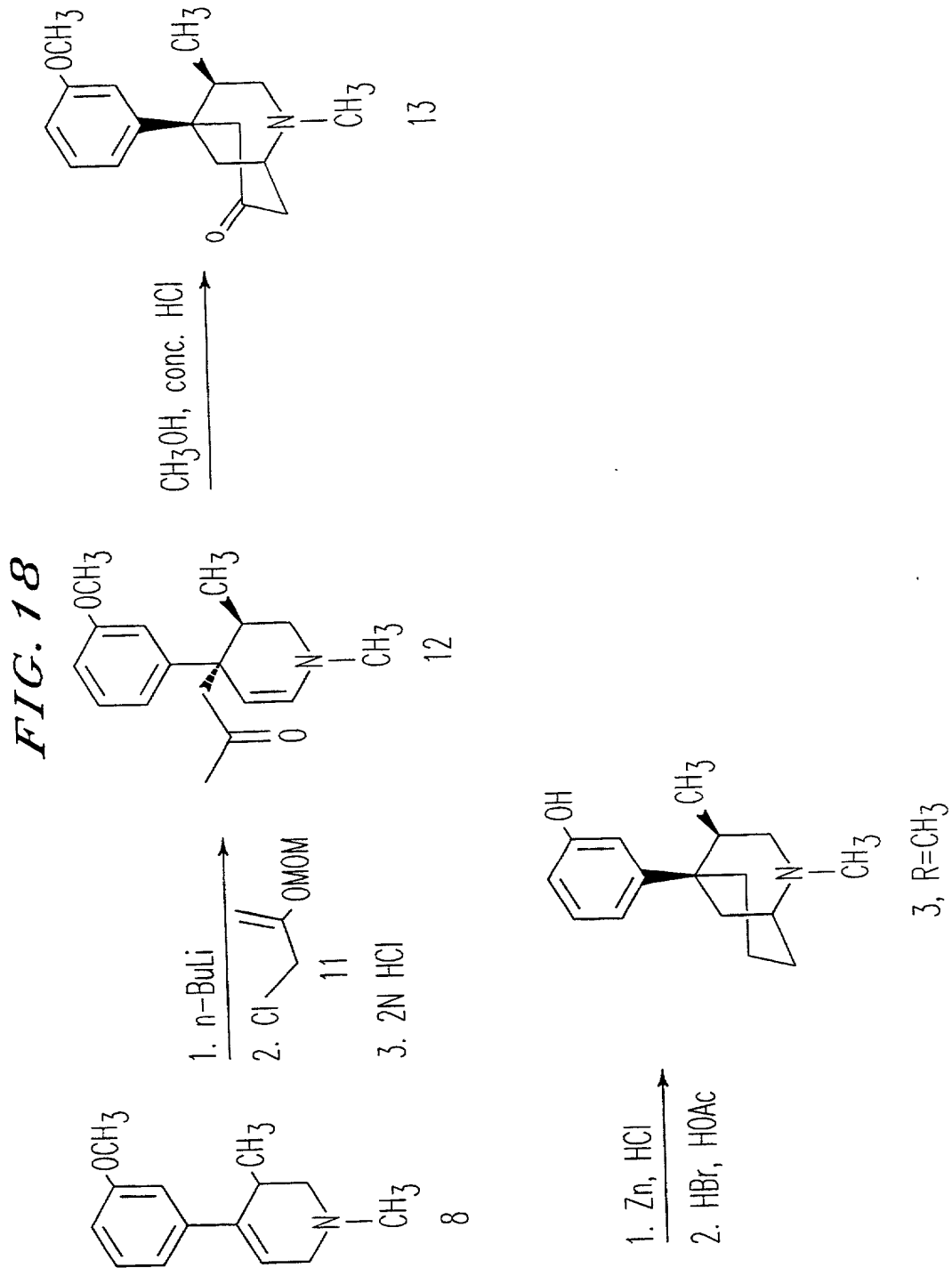


FIG. 17



Reagents: (a) Ti(O-*i*-Pr)₄, aniline; (b) NaBH₄, EtOH; (c) *n*-BuLi, THF, HMPA then 1-(2,6-di-*tert*-butyl-4-methoxy)-4-fluorobenzoate; (d) N-methylpyrrolidinone, NaOCH₃, toluene; (e) EtOH, H₂O; (f) Et₂NH, BOP, Et₃N; (g) PhOCOCI; (h) KOH, *i*-PrOH, H₂O; (i) allyl-Br, EtOH, K₂CO₃



Declaration, Power Of Attorney and Petition

#3

Page 1 of 3

WE (I) the undersigned inventor(s), hereby declare(s) that:

My residence, post office address and citizenship are as stated below next to my name,

We (I) believe that we are (I am) the original, first, and joint (sole) inventor(s) of the subject matter which is claimed and for which a patent is sought on the invention entitled

NOVEL OPIATE COMPOUNDS, METHODS OF MAKING AND METHODS OF USE

the specification of which

☐ is attached hereto.

☒ was filed on _____ as

Application Serial No. _____

and amended on _____.

☒ was filed as PCT international application

Number PCT/US99/05131

on March 09, 1999,

and was amended under PCT Article 19

on _____ (if applicable).

We (I) hereby state that we (I) have reviewed and understand the contents of the above-identified specification, including the claims, as amended by any amendment referred to above.

We (I) acknowledge the duty to disclose information known to be material to the patentability of this application as defined in Section 1.56 of Title 37 Code of Federal Regulations.

We (I) hereby claim foreign priority benefits under 35 U.S.C. § 119(a)-(d) or § 365(b) of any foreign application(s) for patent or inventor's certificate, or § 365(a) of any PCT International application which designated at least one country other than the United States, listed below and have also identified below, by checking the box, any foreign application for patent or inventor's certificate, or PCT International application having a filing date before that of the application on which priority is claimed. Prior Foreign Application(s)

Application No.	Country	Day/Month/Year	Priority Claimed	
_____	_____	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No
_____	_____	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No
_____	_____	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No
_____	_____	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No

We (I) hereby claim the benefit under Title 35, United States Code, § 119(e) of any United States provisional application(s) listed below.

60/077,402
(Application Number)

10 March 1998
(Filing Date)

60/107,902
(Application Number)

10 November 1998
(Filing Date)

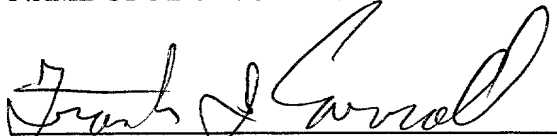
We (I) hereby claim the benefit under 35 U.S.C. § 120 of any United States application(s), or § 365(c) of any PCT International application designating the United States, listed below and, insofar as the subject matter of each of the claims of this application is not disclosed in the prior United States or PCT International application in the manner provided by the first paragraph of 35 U.S.C. § 112, I acknowledge the duty to disclose information which is material to patentability as defined in 37 CFR § 1.56 which became available between the filing date of the prior application and the national or PCT International filing date of this application.

Application Serial No.	Filing Date	Status (pending, patented, abandoned)
<u>PCT/US99/05131</u>	<u>09 March 1999</u>	

And we (I) hereby appoint: Norman F. Oblon, Reg. No. 24,618; Marvin J. Spivak, Reg. No. 24,913; C. Irvin McClelland, Reg. No. 21,124; Gregory J. Maier, Reg. No. 25,599; Arthur I. Neustadt, Reg. No. 24,854; Richard D. Kelly, Reg. No. 27,757; James D. Hamilton, Reg. No. 28,421; Eckhard H. Kuesters, Reg. No. 28,870; Robert T. Pous, Reg. No. 29,099; Charles L. Gholz, Reg. No. 26,395; William E. Beaumont, Reg. No. 30,996; Jean-Paul Lavalleye, Reg. No. 31,451; Stephen G. Baxter, Reg. No. 32,884; Richard L. Treanor, Reg. No. 36,379; Steven P. Weihrouch, Reg. No. 32,829; John T. Goolkasian, Reg. No. 26,142; Richard L. Chinn, Reg. No. 34,305; Steven E. Lipman, Reg. No. 30,011; Carl E. Schlier, Reg. No. 34,426; James J. Kulbaski, Reg. No. 34,648; Richard A. Neifeld, Reg. No. 35,299; J. Derek Mason, Reg. No. 35,270; Surinder Sachar, Reg. No. 34,423; Christina M. Gadiano, Reg. No. 37,628; Jeffrey B. McIntyre, Reg. No. 36,867; William T. Enos, Reg. No. 33,128; Michael E. McCabe, Jr., Reg. No. 37,182; Bradley D. Lytle, Reg. No. 40,073; and Michael R. Casey, Reg. No. 40,294; our (my) attorneys, with full powers of substitution and revocation, to prosecute this application and to transact all business in the Patent Office connected therewith; and we (I) hereby request that all correspondence regarding this application be sent to the firm of OBLON, SPIVAK, McCLELLAND, MAIER & NEUSTADT, P.C., whose Post Office Address is: Fourth Floor, 1755 Jefferson Davis Highway, Arlington, Virginia 22202.

We (I) declare that all statements made herein of our (my) own knowledge are true and that all statements made on information and belief are believed to be true; and further that these statements were made with the knowledge that willful false statements and the like so made are punishable by fine or imprisonment, or both, under Section 1001 of Title 18 of the United States Code and that such willful false statements may jeopardize the validity of the application or any patent issuing thereon.

Frank I. CARROLL
NAME OF FIRST SOLE INVENTOR


Signature of Inventor

10/12/2000
Date

Residence: 5124 North Willowhaven Drive,
Durham, NC 27712 NC

Citizen of: United States

Post Office Address: same as above

James B. THOMAS

NAME OF SECOND JOINT INVENTOR

Signature of Inventor

Date

S. Wayne
WAYNE XXX MASCARELLA

NAME OF THIRD JOINT INVENTOR

Signature of Inventor

Date

NAME OF FOURTH JOINT INVENTOR

Signature of Inventor

Date

NAME OF FIFTH JOINT INVENTOR

Signature of Inventor

Date

3620 Rabbit Hill Lane

Residence: ~~1501-33 Ford Road~~

Efland, NC 27243
~~Chapel Hill, NC 27516~~

Citizen of: United States

Post Office Address: same as above

1823 Borland Road, Hillsborough, NC

Residence: ~~Research Triangle Institute~~

NC 27278

~~3040 Cornwallis Road, Research Triangle Park, NC 27709-2194~~

Residence: ~~Research Triangle Park, NC 27709-2194~~

Citizen of: United States

Post Office Address: same as above

Residence:

Citizen of:

Post Office Address:

Residence:

Citizen of:

Post Office Address: